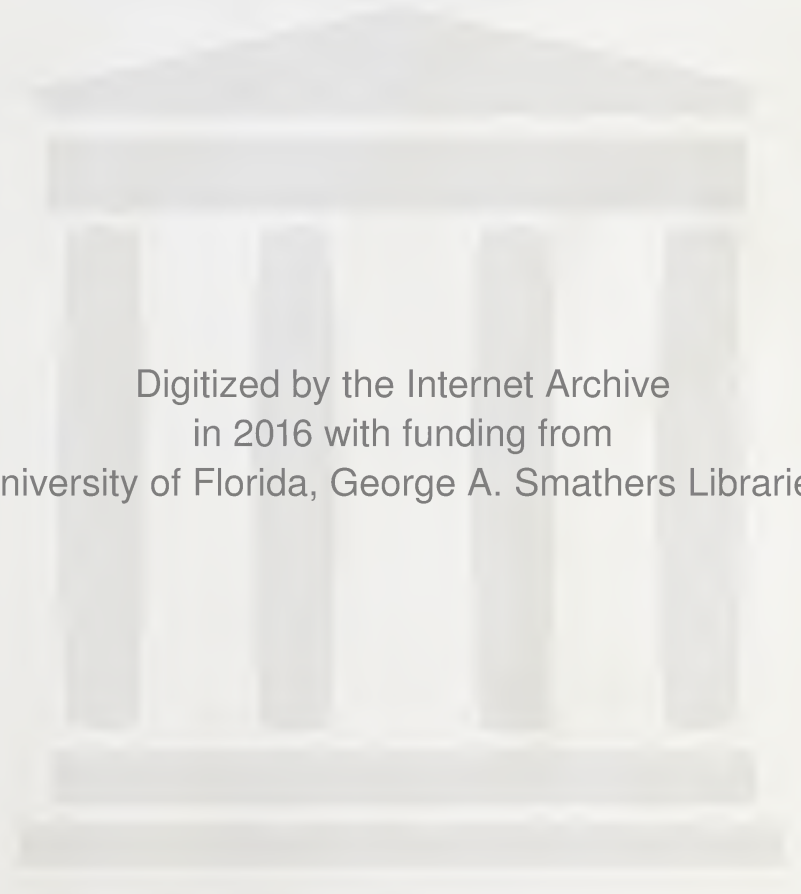
UNIVERSITY
OF FLORIDA
LIBRARIES



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016 with funding from
University of Florida, George A. Smathers Libraries

https://archive.org/details/chethammiscellan124manc

REMAINS

HISTORICAL & LITERARY

CONNECTED WITH THE PALATINE COUNTIES OF

LANCASTER AND CHESTER

PUBLISHED BY

THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.

VOL. XXIV.

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.

M.DCCC.LI.

HYDE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

VDR. Ashton
PR. P.
DEP. Ref
CLASS 942.7
CAT.
STOCK NO. K343

OUT
TP
S
12/00

942.706
C526r
v.24

Council.

JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq., President.

REV. RICHARD PARKINSON, B.D., F.S.A., Canon of Manchester and Principal of St. Bees College, Vice-President.

WILLIAM BEAMONT.

THE VERY REV. GEORGE HULL BOWERS, D.D., Dean of Manchester.

REV. THOMAS CORSER, M.A.

JAMES DEARDEN, F.S.A.

EDWARD HAWKINS, F.R.S., F.S.A., F.L.S.

THOMAS HEYWOOD, F.S.A.

W. A. HULTON.

REV. J. PICCOPE, M.A.

REV. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.

THE VEN. JOHN RUSHTON, D.D., Archdeacon of Manchester.

WILLIAM LANGTON, Treasurer.

WILLIAM FLEMING, M.D., Hon. Secretary.

CHETHAM MISCELLANIES.

VOLUME THE FIRST:

CONTAINING,

PAPERS CONNECTED WITH THE AFFAIRS OF MILTON AND HIS FAMILY.

EPISTOLARY RELICS OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE ANTIQUARIES.

CALENDARS OF THE NAMES OF FAMILIES WHICH ENTERED THEIR SEVERAL PEDIGREES IN THE SUCCESSIVE HERALDIC VISITATIONS OF THE COUNTY PALATINE OF LANCASTER.

A FRAGMENT, ILLUSTRATIVE OF SIR WM. DUGDALE'S VISITATION OF LANCASHIRE.

AUTOBIOGRAPHICAL TRACTS OF DR. JOHN DEE, WARDEN OF THE COLLEGE OF MANCHESTER.

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.
M.DCCC.LI.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE present Volume of MISCELLANIES is given to the Members of the CHETHAM SOCIETY in the confidence that it will be the first of a series in which much interesting matter will be found.

The Council trust that its appearance may encourage the contribution of numerous documents which, though too short in themselves to form separate Volumes, will possess sufficient value to entitle them to publication. Already the Council have been favoured from various quarters with communications having sufficient importance to warrant them in commencing the preparation of a second Volume; and they take this opportunity of reminding the Members of the CHETHAM SOCIETY, and others who have an interest in antiquarian pursuits, that good service may be rendered to the future labourers in the field of historical research by rescuing from oblivion materials hitherto buried in private collections.

Nothing which tends to throw light on the habits, customs, and institutions of our race, can be uninteresting to

Facsimile of the signature of RICHARD MYNSHULL, from his bond to Mrs Milton, and of Mrs MILTON'S signature, from her bond to Timmis.

Facsimile of the signature of MILTON'S DAUGHTERS, from their respective releases.

Facsimile of the handwriting of MILTON, from his letter to CARLO DATI.

Carolo Dato Patricio Florentino
Joannes Miltonius Londinensis
S. P. D.

Perlatis inopinato literis ad me tuis, mi Carole, quantâ et quam novâ sim voluptate perfusus, quandoquidem non est ut pro re satis queam dicere, dolo ex dolore saltem, sine quo vix ulla magna hominibus delectatio concessa est, id aliquantum intelligas. * * * * * * * *

Herum Vale. Londini Paschatis festâ tertiâ. MDCXLVII

Facsimile of the handwriting of CARLO DATI, from his reply to MILTON'S letter.

Al Mr Gio: Miltoni Londra

* * * * * *

Ser.mo Deus.

Carlo Dati

PAPERS CONNECTED WITH THE AFFAIRS OF MILTON AND HIS FAMILY.

EDITED BY

JOHN FITCHETT MARSH,

FROM THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS IN HIS POSSESSION.

Introductory Observations.

The existence of several of the following documents and their supposed dispersion at the sale of the library and literary curiosities of the late James Boswell, Esq. (the second son of Johnson's biographer,) in the year 1825, are noticed by Todd in the last edition of his *Account of the Life and Writings of Milton.* In Boswell's sale catalogue the documents are described as follows:— "3125. Office Copy of the Will of Elizabeth Milton, the Poet's widow, dated 27 Aug. 1727; Probate granted 10 October, 1727, by which her death in that year is established, and not in 1729, as erroneously stated by Warton and others; Five other Legal Papers relating to the estate of Elizabeth Milton or her husband, two of them with her signature. — 3126. Three Receipts or Releases, bearing the signatures of the Poet's daughters, Anne Milton, Mary Milton, and Deborah Clarke and her husband, on receiving £100 each from their step-mother Elizabeth Milton, as their portion of the estate of their father. One of the at-

testing witnesses is Richard Milton; and the money is to be vested in rent-charges or annuities for their respective benefit, with the approbation of Christopher Milton, the Poet's brother, and Richard Powell, their maternal uncle." If the documents themselves had been seen by Dr. Todd, he would probably have made such use of them as would have anticipated the present publication; but his acquaintance with them did not extend beyond the description given in the sale catalogue, as appears from his having adopted two mistakes from that document, namely, the description as *a copy* of what is in fact *the Probate Copy* of Mrs. Milton's Will, and the mistake in the date, which is printed 27 Aug. instead of 22. The papers escaped *dispersion* at the sale; and have since been bound into a volume, which has been enriched with some other literary curiosities, namely, a Bond to the Poet from Richard Haley de Idlestreete, *alias* Ilstreyd, in Comit. Hertford, yeoman, dated the 27th of July, 1674, conditioned for the performance of the covenants contained in an Indenture of even date; and — what is the most precious relic of all, though unconnected with our present purpose — an original letter, in Milton's handwriting, to his friend Carlo Dati, of Florence, and the draft of the latter's reply; or, possibly, the original draft of Milton's letter, and the reply actually sent by his correspondent: the former seems the more probable supposition, as Milton's letter is written throughout without a single alteration, while that of Carlo Dati has been corrected in several places. Milton's letter is printed (though with some variations from the manuscript referred to) in the third volume of the edition of his prose works, published (nominally) at Amsterdam, in 1698.

It is somewhat remarkable that so few relics of a similar nature are known to be extant. With the exception of the *MSS.* at Trinity College, Cambridge, the documents discovered in the State-Paper Office, a single Ode in the Bodleian, and some marginal observations in his Bible, (if authentic,) and in copies of Euripides and Lycophron, mentioned by Todd, and a copy of Aratus recently sold by Messrs. Sotheby and Co., scarcely a ves-

tige of the Poet's handwriting remains. This circumstance, while it enhances the pecuniary value of those curiosities which have been preserved, accounts for the paucity of the materials of which his biographers have been able to avail themselves, in illustrating his private and domestic history. The *MS.* Notes of Aubrey are perhaps trustworthy so far as relates to facts within his knowledge, and possess a peculiar value as the impartial evidence of one who was in habits of some familiarity with Milton himself; but, as they consist of mere memoranda, it is not fair to expect from them such a picture of the private life and circumstances of the Poet as would have been the result of the regular Biography for which they were intended as materials. This want is, to a considerable extent, supplied by the Memoir of Edward Philips, which has been pronounced "a monument of sober affection and veneration, such as the world has seldom witnessed in a case of such general interest:" and yet there are points, in which it has been shewn by the light of subsequent discovery, that even he was not wholly impartial, and that his uncle's memory has suffered from the nephew's perhaps unconscious participation in the sentiments of his cousins, whose testimony is now found to have been wholly unworthy of credit. The result has been that, while the biographies above alluded to, and those of Toland, Wood, Birch, Richardson, Peck, Newton, and Johnson, enabled us to form a tolerably accurate view of the public and literary character of Milton, and the leading incidents of his personal history, his domestic circumstances were lamentably misrepresented. The Poet himself was pictured as a morose domestic tyrant, who, while "with a Turkish contempt of females" he degraded his daughters by a mean and penurious education, compelled them to minister to his service by the most irksome attendance on his studies, and the intolerable drudgery of reading to him in languages which they did not understand: and his wife was represented as a termagant — the oppressor of her husband's children, and the disturber of his own domestic comfort.

It was reserved for Mr. Warton to vindicate, to some extent, the

memory of both. In the year 1785 he had published his first edition of Milton's Minor Poems, in the preface to which he expressed his regret that he had been disappointed in his intention of enriching his publication with a copy of Milton's Will. After detailing the particulars of the searches which had been made by himself and other poetical antiquaries, he adds:—"The enquiry however, if unsuccessful, has ascertained one important point, which is, that no such curiosity at present exists; and it may therefore prevent the trouble of all future enquiries." Little did he think, while penning these lines, that his second edition, the publication of which in 1791 he unhappily did not live to see, would announce a discovery, the importance of which, in relation to the subject under notice, can scarcely be over estimated. A search in the Prerogative Office had disclosed the fact that the Poet, a few months before his death, attempted, by a nuncupative Will, to disinherit his "unkind children," and to bestow the bulk of his property upon the "loving wife," to whose affectionate care and attention he bore testimony in conversation with his brother. The interrogatories and depositions of witnesses, examined in the testamentary cause in which his daughters disputed the validity of the Will, dispelled the mists which had previously darkened this portion of our Poet's character, and disclosed a scene of domestic infelicity, which, while it excited our sympathy for the injured parent, and our indignation at his unnatural children, enabled us to extend our respect for him to that private scene, in which he had before appeared least worthy of our regard — and exposed the poisoned source, from which previous biographers had derived their information as to his treatment of his family, and as to the character and conduct of his widow.

The documents printed below appeared to their present owner to be the natural continuation of the chain of evidence supplied by Mr. Warton's discovery; and, with a view to making their existence known, in the event of any future opportunity arising for rendering them available to the cause of literature, he described them in two letters to the *Athenæum*, which appeared in that journal in

September 1849, and of which the substance is contained in the present introduction, and in the notes appended to the respective documents. The letters attracted the attention of the Council of the Chetham Society; and the Editor, concurring with them in the wish to preserve a copy of the documents in a form easily accessible to future laborers in the field of literature, gladly acceded to the request that he would transcribe them for insertion in the present volume. A publication emanating from the Chetham Society seemed, moreover, an appropriate mode of giving them to the world, from the circumstance of the Poet's widow having resided at Nantwich during nearly the whole of her lengthened widowhood.

There would not be wanting some faint shadow of support for a claim on the part of the county of Chester to a more direct connexion with the Poet's affairs. Mr. Ormerod rather countenances the idea than otherwise, by observing that "there is a local tradition at Nantwich respecting the connexion of Milton himself with this neighbourhood, and his burial at Nantwich, the latter part of which is indisputably erroneous—but the rest would not be so readily confuted." * * * * * * "None of the commentators of Milton" he adds, "appear to have been aware that there was a Milton in Cheshire, (Handley Parish, Broxton Hundred,) from which a natural son of the fifth Earl of Chester assumed a local name, and where his descendants remained seated until the reign of Henry VI. The name of Milton, or Milneton, was not generally common in the county; but at the time of the Civil Wars of Charles I. the Miltons were *very numerous in and near to Nantwich,* as appears from the decisive evidence of the Parish Register. 'H. Milton' signs a Mize of Bucklow, Macclesfield, and Northwich Hundreds, as Dep. Cler. Pac. in the 14th Charles II.; another of the Miltons was manerial lord of Stapeley, near Nantwich; and, from the additions made by the Parish Clerk in the Register, several of the Nantwich Miltons appear to have been in respectable situations of life. At the time of our great Poet's alliance with the Minshulls, the homely local

adage of 'Better over the mixon than over the moor' was strictly attended to, and the Cheshire families had certainly a repugnance to connexions with strangers; and it is also to be observed that all the alliances of his near relations are referred to the neighbouring districts of Wales, Shropshire, or Lancashire. It would be idle to follow up a conjecture whether the remoter ancestors of Milton were of the family here noticed, and to imitate the early biographers of the Poet in making deductions for which no evidence can be produced; *but if the county of Chester had not more connexion with the family of Milton than has ever been given to it, the coincidences of time and place here noted are certainly remarkable.*" — (Ormerod's *Cheshire,* vol. iii. p. 191.) The claim thus distrustfully urged, on behalf of the county of Chester, to a greater share than belongs to the nation at large in the honour of being the place of extraction of our great Epic Poet must unquestionably be abandoned. Such facts as those adduced by the Historian of the County (if we may be allowed to differ from so deservedly high an authority) are very inadequate grounds for such a claim: and it may be mentioned that — as if to shew how little reliance can be placed on mere coincidences of name — the description given of one of the witnesses examined in the testamentary cause (a sister to a female servant of the Poet) is "Maria Fisher, soluta famul. domestica Johan: Batten, &c. * * * antea cum Johanne Bayley, infra oppidum *Milton,* in com. Stafford," the Milton here mentioned being a hamlet in the neighbourhood of Burslem; a "coincidence" which is of course easily explained by the very natural circumstance of Mrs. Milton having engaged a female servant from within a moderate distance of her own native place.

Of Mrs. Milton's own connexion with the county of Chester, both before her marriage and during her widowhood, there can be no doubt: but beyond her maiden name of Minshull, and the fact of her residence in Nantwich, little is generally known of her; and her pedigree and character have been the subject of mistakes, which the present publication may tend in some degree to rectify.

If we turn to some of the most recent biographies, we find her described as the daughter of Sir Edward Minshull of Stoke. Before venturing to dispute a statement adopted by such respectable authorities as Dr. Todd and Sir Egerton Brydges, it will be prudent to examine the evidence on which it rests. Certainly there is no foundation for it in the works of the contemporary biographers of Milton. Aubrey's statement is: — "He marr^{d} his 2^{d} wife, Mris. Eliz. Minshull, A^{o} * * * (the yeare before the sicknesse), a gent. person, a peacefull and agreeable humour." (Aubrey's *MS. Notes;* Godwin's *Lives,* p. 337.) Philips, the other contemporary biographer, writes: — "There [in Jewin street] he liv'd when he married his 3^{d} wife, recommended to him by his old friend Dr. Paget, in Coleman street." (Philips' *Life of Milton;* Godwin's *Lives,* p. 378.) "By his third wife, Elizabeth, the daughter of one Mr. Minshal, of Cheshire, (and kinswoman to Dr. Paget,) who survived him, and is said to be yet living, he never had any child." (*Ibid.* p. 380) The statement of Toland is similar: — "As soon as his pardon was past the seals, he appear'd again and marry'd his third wife, Elizabeth, the daughter of Mr. Minshal, of Cheshire, recommended to him by his friend Dr. Paget." (Toland's *Life,* ed. 1698, p. 39.) Anthony Wood does not mention her at all; and nothing new is to be found in any of the biographies immediately succeeding. Birch, Richardson, Newton, Johnson, Warton, Symmons, Hayley, &c., and even Todd, in the Life prefixed to his edition of the works of Milton, in 1809, follow the statement of their predecessors. Peck, writing in 1740, and referring to *Crit. Dict.,* vol. 7, p. 581, repeats the information, and adds that "she died at Nantwich, in Cheshire, a few years ago." (Peck's *Memoirs,* p. 100.) Pennant, writing in 1782, says that "Nantwich was the residence of the widow of the great Milton during the latter part of her life: she was the daughter of Mr. Minshull, of Stoke, in this neighbourhood." He has a reference at foot to Newton's *Life,* and adds that "she died in a very advanced age in March, 1726." (Pennant's *Journey from Chester to London,* ed. 1811, p. 48.) It does not appear on what authority Mr. Pennant, writing more

than half a century after her death, stated her to be the daughter of Mr. Minshull "*of Stoke.*" Mr. Ormerod, however, in his *History of Cheshire,* adopts the statement; and, after tracing the ownership of the Manor of Stoke to the family of Minshull, and quoting a note of Dr. Williamson, to the effect that Edward Minshull, Esq. the great-grandson of the purchaser, was lord thereof in 1701, proceeds to speak of the Minshulls of Stoke, who, he says, "in addition to their claim to notice as descendants of one of the most ancient families of the county, (the Minshulls of Church Minshull,) derive no inconsiderable interest from their connexion with the chief of English Poets." He further informs us that "the Acton Registers previous to 1717 are destroyed, which does away with the possibility of giving the Minshull pedigree down to Milton's time in regular form"—that "the Cheshire pedigrees are silent on the subject; and a narrative pedigree, affixed to a monument in Nantwich, is concealed by the gallery: Dugdale, however, fortunately transcribed it in 166$\frac{3}{4}$." This pedigree is given in a note; from which it appears that Edward Minshull, whose descent is therein traced four generations back, and who was the purchaser of Stoke, married with Margaret, daughter of Thomas Mainwaring, of Namptwiche, and died on the 17th of January, 1627, aged sixty-eight, and had issue Geffrey, Edward, Margaret, and Ellen. Geffrey [who erected the monument] married with Mary, daughter of Sir Edward Fitton, of Gawsworth, Bart. and had issue, then living, Edward, Richard, Thomas, Anne, Jane, Margaret, Mary, and Ellen. "Edward Minshull," continues Mr. Ormerod, "son of Geffrey, and grandson of the purchaser of Stoke, *was apparently* the father of Elizabeth Minshull of Stoke, the third wife of Milton; and, if Dr. Williamson's assertion, as to Edward Minshull, *great*-grandson of the purchaser, being living in 1701, is correct, was buried at Nantwich, July 13, 1698, and his wife Ann, Aug. 2, 1694. These dates, however, probably refer to that great-grandson,—as the Edward Minshull buried is called "Esq." in both entries, and the monument to the memory of Geoffry Minshull, 1663, describes

his eldest son as 'Edwardum Minshull, Militem.'" It might have been expected that the discovery of the knightly rank of the person whom he represents as *apparently* the father of Milton's widow would have induced Mr. Ormerod to doubt the accuracy of his supposition, especially in the face of the authority of the early biographers, who speak of her as the "daughter of *Mr.* Minshal." He proceeds however:—"The villare of Nantwich Hundred, *Harl. MSS.* 2151, (written 1666,) adds also, after Stoke, 'S^{r} Edw. Minshull, d'nus;' and as this confirmation does away with the suspicion of a clerical error on the part of the copyist of the destroyed monument, there seems no reason to doubt the veracity of a monument, erected most probably by the knight himself, though his dignity escaped the biographers of his immortal son-in-law."—(Ormerod's *Cheshire,* vol. iii. p. 191.) It appears, then, that Mr. Pennant mentions for the first time the Minshulls *of Stoke,* as the family of Milton's wife, for no better apparent reason than that they were the only family of note, of that name, resident in the neighbourhood of Nantwich, with which town Mrs. Milton was known to have been connected; and that Mr. Ormerod selects this Sir Edward Minshull, as "apparently the father of Elizabeth Minshull," because he was ascertained to have been the head of that family at the period referred to. Such is the foundation for the revised statement, which appears in the last edition of Todd's work, that Milton's third wife "was Elizabeth Minshull, of a gentcel family in Cheshire: her father, Sir Edward Minshull, received the honor of knighthood." He adds, in a note, that "the above fact was communicated to him by the learned Historian of Cheshire, Mr. Ormerod."

The Bond of the 4th of June, 1680, from Richard Mynshull, now printed, will probably be considered as proving satisfactorily that this statement is incorrect. The surrender of his lease, as recited in the bond, was obviously a family arrangement, and shews therefore that Richard Mynshull was a near relative of the subject of our enquiry. His description as a frame-work-knitter is scarcely consistent with the supposition of Mrs. Milton's being

a daughter of the knightly family of Minshull, who were lords of Stoke as lately as 1701, even if this supposition were not contradicted by the humble circumstances in which Mrs. Milton is shewn to have lived during her widowhood. That the frame-work-knitter was connected, though perhaps in a remote degree, with the Minshulls of Stoke, is probable, from his using the armorial bearings of the family, his seal being the arms of Minshull, viz. "An E'toile issuant out of a crescent in base" (*see plate*); and that there were persons of that name (still a very common one in the neighbourhood) who used the family arms, though moving in a less exalted rank than the owners of Stoke, is evident from another monument in Nantwich church, mentioned by Ormerod, on which are found the arms of Minshull impaling Wilbraham. The monument alluded to is to the memory of "Richard Minshall, son and heire of Mr. Thomas Minshall of this Towne of Nantwiche. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Richard Wilbraham of Lincolnes Inn Esq. son and heyre of Mr. Richard Wilbraham of this towne. * * * * He dyed very piously upon the 17th day of February, 1637."

On the circumstances of Mrs. Milton during her widowhood, and her pecuniary transactions with her husband's children, the documents now submitted to the public afford some more specific information. Her character has scarcely received justice at the hands of Milton's biographers. Richardson, who was the first to attack her memory, more than half a century after her husband's death, speaking of his pecuniary affairs, says:—"How easy soever Milton was on that article, 'tis more than probable his wife, who was not a philosopher and poet as he, nor consequently so amus'd and delighted with what such a mind, and so stor'd as his, was, 'tis exceeding probable she disturb'd him sometimes for his carelesness or want of skill of this sort; *especially if she was, as I have heard, a termagant.*"—(Richardson's *Life*, p. 99.) Pennant, half a century later, repeats the charge, stating that the Poet married her, "wanting, in the season of his infirmities, assistance from a dearer relation than that of domestics." "I fear," it is added, "that he was disappointed; for *she is said to have been a lady of most violent spirit;* yet she retained a great

respect for his memory."—(Pennant's *Journey from Chester to London,* p. 48.) Johnson, whose hostility to Milton, resembling rather the ebullition of personal bitterness than the fair expression of literary opinion, has been so well exposed by Mr. Hayley and others as to need no further observation here, speaks still more severely of his widow. "Marriage," he says, "afforded not much of Milton's happiness. The first wife left him in disgust, and was brought back only by terror: the second, indeed, seems to have been more a favorite; but her life was short: the third, *as Philips relates, oppressed his children in his life-time, and cheated them at his death.*"—(Johnson's *Lives,* ed. 1781, vol. i. p. 183.) Repeated perusals of Philips' Memoir (as printed in Godwin's Lives) for the purpose of finding the passage here alluded to, enable us to say with confidence that not the slightest semblance of authority exists(1) for attaching the name of Philips to a statement, which has thus obtained currency as the direct evidence of a contemporary: and Mr. Warton was fighting with a shadow, when he adduced the evidence discovered in the Prerogative Office, as exculpating Milton's widow from what he calls the rather harsh statement of Philips. If the Memoir of that author had contained the statement quoted by Dr. Johnson, we should have been bound to take it *cum grano salis,* making due allowance for the natural inclination of the writer to take part with his cousins against their stepmother. That such was the feeling of Philips is evident from the negligent, if not contemptuous, manner in which he speaks of Milton's widow, in a former quotation, as one "who survived him and *is said to be yet living;*" and consequently the absence of any more severe reflection on her is evidence in her favor. Add to this the direct testimony of Aubrey, who was also acquainted with her, that she was of a "peacefull and agreeable humour;" and, above all, that of the Poet himself, who, in his nuncupative will, calls her his "loving wife," and is proved, on the oath of his brother, to have "complained, but without passion,

(1) See Hayley's *Life of Milton,* p. 187, for another instance, in which Johnson mis-quotes the authority of Ellwood for a statement, for which, if there be any foundation at all, it is to be found in Philips.

that his children had been unkind to him, but that his wife had been very kind and careful of him."

The imputation, then, on the character of Mrs. Milton, originated with Richardson, who, as is evident from various passages in his Memoir, derived much of his information indirectly from Milton's youngest daughter, and perhaps directly from her daughter Elizabeth Foster, who had naturally imbibed the prejudices and repeated the statements of her mother and aunts. Dr. Birch expressly quotes her authority for the unfavorable representation of Milton's demeanor to his daughters, and of his wife's alleged ill-treatment of them. (Birch's *Life*, p. 71, &c.) Thus we have more than probable ground for tracing the charge to the Poet's "undutiful daughters" — whose conduct was such as to induce their father to disinherit them — who, to use his own words, "were careless of him being blind, and made nothing of deserting him" — who were believed by him to have conspired with his servant to cheat him in her marketings, and sold his books to the dunghill-women — and one of whom could say of her father that "it was noe news to heare of his wedding, but if shee could heare of his death, that was something." This, at all events, was at a period before any domestic disagreements could have arisen from the interference of an unwelcome stepmother.

The charge against Milton's widow, that she cheated her husband's children after his death, if it really were ever made by any biographer prior to Johnson, deserves examination. The readers of Milton are aware that, the nuncupative will having been decided against by the Prerogative Court, not on account of the slightest discredit having been thrown upon the evidence in support of it, but because the circumstances attending the making of it were not such as to satisfy the requirements of the Ecclesiastical Law, Administration was granted to the widow on the 25th February 167$\frac{4}{5}$. The two releases from Anne and Mary Milton, now printed, bear date on the 22nd of the same month, and that of Deborah on the 27th of March following. Mrs. Milton's description, in the two former as "relict of the said John Milton," and

in the latter as "relict, and also administratrix of the goods and chattels of the said John Milton," is consistent with these dates,—and thus it appears that, instead of retaining the property for twelve months, as the law would have allowed her, she paid or secured the portions of her step-daughters, notwithstanding her recent litigation with them, in two cases actually before, and in the remaining case within a few weeks after, the grant of letters of administration — a fact not to be lost sight of in judging of her conduct.

According to the custom of London, previous to the statute 1, James II. c. 17, Mrs. Milton would be entitled to two-thirds of her husband's effects, one-third as widow, and one-third as administratrix, the remaining third being the property of the children — and consequently £300, the amount paid them, would represent their full share of their father's estate, if it amounted to no more than £900, even without taking into account any such future payment as, according to a conjecture hazarded in a note, a clause in the releases may possibly allude to. There is no very strong evidence that it amounted to more than this. Philips writes that "he is said to have dyed worth £1,500 in money, *a considerable estate all things considered*"—so that the writer, while giving currency to what may have been his cousins' exaggerated statement of their father's property, seems to intimate his own opinion that it was more than he should have expected: but Milton himself is proved to have contemplated as a mere possibility the event of his property realizing more than £1,000, in which case he expressed a wish that his brother Christopher's children should have the overplus; though he probably considered the chance too remote to be worth providing for in his will.

It is fair also to infer from the fact of one of the trustees, by whom the portions were to be invested, being Christopher Milton, who was evidently the friendly adviser of Mrs. Milton, and was her principal witness in the testamentary cause, that the sums of £100 were not ascertained amounts, to which the daughters were entitled as a right, but round sums, probably increased by the

liberality of the widow, who seems to have exercised the right, which that liberality would give her, of providing for the laying out of the money in the manner which she considered best calculated for the benefit of the recipients.

The other documents in this collection forbid the supposition that any large sum was retained by the widow for her own support. The consideration, mentioned in the bond of 4th June 1680, for the surrender of Richard Mynshull's lease is only expressed to have been "paid or secured to be paid;" and in 1713 she was obliged to get a friend to join her as surety in obtaining a loan of the small sum of £10, as appears by the bond to Randle Timmis. It is endorsed with memoranda of payments of interest at very irregular dates, in one instance having been allowed to run three years in arrear. The last payment of interest endorsed is in April 1726, the year before her death. The annual value of the farm, in which she had acquired a leasehold interest, is shewn by her agreement with John Darlington to have been £30. The lease seems to have been subsequently surrendered to the Earl and Countess of Dysart, the owners of the reversion, in pursuance of some arrangement with Darlington, the particulars of which do not appear, except from the Indenture of 16th June 1725, by which Mrs. Milton retained a life-interest in the premises. If she had any other property, it was probably in like manner invested in sources of income which terminated with her life; for her personal estate was sworn, on proving her will, to be under the value of £40. This must, however, be understood as a mere appraiser's estimate: she is known to have been possessed of two portraits of her husband, one of which, by Cornelius Jansen, was sold by her executor for twenty guineas. (See Todd's *Account*, p. 236.)

The discussion which has taken place as to the conduct of Milton with reference to the education of his daughters causes a peculiar interest to attach to an examination of their handwriting: and, to enable the reader to judge for himself, the Editor has thought it of importance to furnish a *fac-simile* of their signa-

tures. (1) It will be observed that Anne, the eldest, makes her mark: and Mary writes her name in ill-formed characters which do little more credit to her penmanship: her name, moreover, is spelled with a double *l* — a variation from her father's mode of spelling it, which is scarcely to be accounted for on the ground of the unsettled orthography of that period. As a matter of curiosity, the reader will not be displeased to find the remainder of the sheet occupied with specimens of the handwriting of Mrs. Milton, Richard Mynshull, the Poet himself, and his correspondent Carlo Dati.

(1) In order to test the soundness of the belief that part of the *MSS.* at Trinity College, Cambridge, are in the handwriting of Deborah Milton, (see Todd, ed. 1826, pp. 299 and 357,) a copy of the accompanying lithograph has been sent to a Cambridge friend, and examined with the *MSS.* — but the result is that no part of them is found to be in the handwriting of the widow, or any of the children of the Poet.

Warrington,
8*th June* 1850.

Release from Anne Milton for her Portion of her Father's Estate.

To ALL Christian people to whom this p[r]sent writeing shall come Anne Milton(1) of London Spinster one of the Daughters of John Milton late of Bunhill Pish of St. Gyles Cripplegate Gent. Deceased Sendeth Greeting — Whereas Elizabeth Milton Relict of the said John Milton hath before th' ensealing and delivery hereof secured to be payd unto the said Anne Milton the sũme of one hundred pounds of Lawfull money of England As her the said Anne Milton's part & Share of the Estate of the said John Milton her Late Father To the end the said one hundred pounds may by and with the Consent and approbac̃on of Christopher Milton and Richard Powell both of the Inner Temple London Esqrs. be layd out & disposed off for and in the purchaseing of A Rent Charge or Añuity for her the sayd Anne Milton dureing her naturall Life or otherwise as they shall judge to be for the best benefitt and Advantage of the said Anne Now the said Anne Milton doth hereby Acknoweledge herselfe fully Sattisfyed

(1) Anne, the eldest daughter of Milton, was born on the 29th of July, 1646. She is represented to have been decrepit and deformed, but with a handsome face. She was excused by her father, as Philips relates, "by reason of her bodily infirmity and difficult utterance of speech," from that assistance to his studies, which has been dwelt upon as so grievous a hardship, and was sent out to learn the art of embroidery in gold and silver. She appears to have followed it for a livelihood; for one of the witnesses in the testamentary cause, in answer to an interrogatory "whether the said Anne Milton was not lame and almost helplesse," stated that she "was lame, but had a trade, and could live by the same, which was the making of gold and silver lace, which the deceased bred her up to." She married an architect, or master builder, and died, with her first infant, in childbed.

of her Share and Distribuc̃on of her said late Father's Estate (Except(1) such Share or part thereof as Shee the said Anne doth or may Clayme or demand by force or Colour of one bond or Obligac̃on bearing even date with these p[r]sents of the penall sũme of two hundred pounds Entred into by the above named Christopher Milton Esq. unto the said Richard Powell or of the Condic̃on thereunder written) And doth hereby acquitt and discharge her the said Relict her Executors & Admrs & eũy of them of and from her sayd Share & Distribuc̃on (Except as before Excepted) And of and from all Bonds & Obligac̃ons Entred or to be Entred into by the sayd Relict for or concerning the same And of & from all Ac̃cons Suites & Demands in Relac̃on thereunto And the said Anne doth hereby promise and Agree to and with the said Relict That Shee the said Anne her Executors & Admrs shall and will upon the reasonable Request And at the Costs and Charges in the Law of her the said Relict doe any other Reasonable Act or thinge

(1) If the releases of Anne and Mary Milton had stood alone, we should probably have understood this exception as having been inserted *ex abundante cautelâ*, and to have reference to a bond for securing the consideration money, which is only expressed to have been *secured to be* paid: but this construction would be inconsistent with the fact of a similar exception occurring, as it does, in the release from Deborah Clarke, in which her £100 is expressed to have been actually paid to her agent. It is possible that, in addition to the three sums of £100 each, Mrs. Milton, by the bonds alluded to, may have secured to her step-daughters some further payment, in the event of the possible realization of some outstanding portion of the deceased's estate, — as, for instance, the unpaid £1,000 which Milton ought to have received as a portion with his first wife. In his nuncupative will he said: — "The portion due to me from Mr. Powell, my former wife's father, I leave to the unkind children I had by her, having received no parte of it." The daughters, by their interrogatories, insinuated that it was "a very bad, or altogether desperate debt;" but Mr. Christopher Milton deposed, on the contrary, that it was "in the hands of persons of ability, abell to pay the same, being their grandmother and uncle; and he had seen the grandfather's will, wherein 'twas particularly directed to be paid unto them by his executors:" and another witness deposed that she believed "it was a good debt, for that the said Mr. Powell was reputed a rich man." Under these circumstances, it seems natural enough that the daughters, contemplating the probability of the widow's compelling payment of this debt, when clothed with the legal character of administratrix, should have required security for her accounting for it, in that event, as part of her husband's estate. This, however, is mere conjecture.

for the Releasing & Discharging her said Share and Distribucon (Except as before is Excepted) which is hereby Expressed or intended to be Released and Discharged In Witness whereof the Ptye hereunto have Sett her hand and Seale this Twenty Second Day of February 1674.(1)

Sealed & Delivered in the
p[r]sence of us
Hen. Bosworth
Richard Milton(2)
Thomas Robinson Jr.
Jacob Bosworth.

Signum

ANNE ✕ MILTON.

L. S.

Release from Mary Milton for her Portion of her Father's Estate.

To ALL Christian people to whom this p[r]sent writeing shall come Mary Milton[3] of London Spinster one of the Daughters &c.

(1) Vizt. 167⅓, and consequently subsequent to Milton's death, which occurred in November 1674.

(2) It is singular that no person of this name is mentioned in any of the printed notices of the family connexions of the Poet, and there is consequently nothing but mere conjecture to satisfy our curiosity respecting him. Perhaps the least improbable supposition is that of his having been a son of Christopher Milton. The only son mentioned by Philips is Mr. *Thomas* Milton, who succeeded Thomas Agar, his aunt's second husband, as Secondary in the Crown Office in Chancery: but as this notice is only incidental, the writer not professing to give any account of Christopher Milton's family, the absence of any mention of Richard Milton raises no presumption either way: and as Mrs. Foster was ignorant even of the existence of Thomas Milton's daughter, who was living in Grosvenor Street in 1749, (see Newton's *Life of Milton*, p. 84,) her negative evidence in this case likewise amounts to nothing. There is a Pedigree of Sir Christopher Milton among the *Harl. MSS.* (5802, fol. 19b;) but it is so full of errors of omission and commission that no reliance can be placed on it. The words "Signum Anne Milton" are in Richard Milton's handwriting.

(3) Mary, the second daughter, was born on the 25th of October 1648. Her con-

[With the exception of the substitution of the name of Mary Milton for that of Anne this release is a verbatim copy of the preceding.]

Sealed and Delivered in the
pʳsence of us
Hen. Bosworth
Richard Milton
Tho: Robinson Jʳ.
Jacob Bosworth.

MARY MILLTON.

L. S.

Release from Abraham Clarke and Deborah his wife for the latter's Portion of her Father's Estate.

To ALL to whom these shall come Abraham Clarke of the Citty of Dublin in yᵉ Kingdome of Ireland Weavor and Deborah [1] his

duct excites our indignation to a greater extent than that of either of her sisters; for it was she who made the unnatural observation, on hearing of her father's intended marriage, that "it was noe news to heare of his wedding, but if shee could heare of his death that was something." She is included by Philips in his account of the assistance exacted by Milton from his daughters, in requiring them to read to him in at least six languages beside their own; but she appears to have been less educated than her younger sister. Nothing more is known of her than that she died unmarried.

(1) Deborah was the youngest daughter of the Poet, and was born on the 3rd of May, 1652. She was Milton's favorite child, and acted as his amanuensis, having learned to read and pronounce with great exactness the Italian, Spanish, French, Greek, Latin, and Hebrew languages, though she understood none of them. She appears to have been of the three the one least destitute of affection for her father,—but even she was no exception to the charge, so pathetically alleged against his children by the afflicted parent, that they "were careless of him being blind, and made nothing of deserting him." She left his house three or four years before his death, and went to Ireland, as companion to a lady of the name of Merian. Her husband, Abraham Clarke, is stated by several of Milton's biographers to have been a weaver in Spitalfields; and Richardson adds that she married, not only without her father's

wife one of the daughters of John Milton late of Bunn Hill in y^e^ p̃ish of S^t^ Giles Criplegate London Gent. Dec̃d. sendeth greeting Know yee that for & in Consideraco̅n of the full and Just Sum̃e of One Hundred Pounds Sterling paid by Elizabeth

consent, but even his knowledge. It is, however, clear, from her description as "Deborah Milton" in the testamentary cause, that her marriage was subsequent to her father's death: and indeed the pleadings, in which that description occurs, and the release here printed, together fix the date of her marriage as between the 5th of December 1674 and the 27th of March 1675. The release further shews that her husband, at the time of the marriage, was resident in Dublin; and from a letter of Vertue, in the British Museum, printed in Ivimey's *Life of Milton*, they appear to have remained in Ireland for some time afterwards. Deborah Clarke was visited by Addison, who was much struck with her resemblance to the Poet, and made her a liberal present. She spoke with tenderness of her father, and exhibited much emotion at the sight of a portrait of him. Queen Caroline sent her fifty guineas, and her case was brought before the public in Mist's *Weekly Journal*, on the 29th of April 1727. She died on the 27th of August following, in the same year which the papers here printed enable us to fix as the date of the death of her stepmother, and probably within a few days from that event. Of her ten children two only had issue, vizt., Caleb and Elizabeth. Caleb Clarke went out to Madras: he appears to have been Parish Clerk at Fort St. George from 1717 to 1719, (during the Governorship of the Hon. Galston Addison, the elder brother of the Editor of the *Spectator*,) and was buried there on the 26th of October in the latter year. He had three children born at Madras, — Abraham, Mary, and Isaac. Mary died in infancy; Abraham married Anna Clarke in the year 1725; and the baptism of his daughter Mary is registered in 1727. With her all notices of this family cease, nothing further being known either of her or of her father or uncle; and it has been supposed that they migrated to some other part of India. Sir James Mackintosh, while he resided in India, took pains to ascertain whether any further trace of the family existed — but without success. Elizabeth, the remaining child of Deborah Clarke, married Thomas Foster, also a Spitalfields weaver. She kept a little chandler's shop at Holloway, and afterwards in Cock Lane, near Shoreditch Church. In this mean position she was discovered, and brought forward to public notice by the active benevolence of two of her grandfather's biographers, Dr. Birch and Bishop Newton — public sympathy was excited — and *Comus* was acted for her benefit on the 5th of April 1750. Dr. Johnson wrote the Prologue — Bishop Newton contributed largely — and Tonson, the bookseller, subscribed £20: but it was ascertained by Todd that the whole proceeds only amounted to £147 14s. 6d., out of which £80 had to be deducted for expenses. She had seven children, who all died in infancy: and, with their mother, who died on the 9th of May 1754, in all probability the descendants of Milton became extinct.

Milton relict and also Administratrix of the goods and Chattles of the said John Milton Unto John Burrough of Corne Hill London Cabbinet Maker for the use and by the Appointment of the said Abraham Clarke and Deborah his said wife And of the delivery Unto y^e^ said John Burrough for the use and by the like appointment of Seuerall Goods(1) late of y^e^ said John Milton Deceased by y^e^ said Elizabeth Milton They the said Abraham Clarke & Deborah Doe hereby Acknowledge that y^e^ said monies soe paid and y^e^ said Goods soe delivered were soe paid and delivered by y^e^ direction and Appointment of them the said Abraham Clarke and Deborah And that by y^e^ said payment of the said Sum̃e of One Hundred pounds and delivery of y^e^ said Goods as aforesaid they y^e^ said Abraham Clarke and Deborah his said wife

(1) If these had consisted of mere household furniture, this difference in the terms of the release in favor of Deborah Clarke would have been readily accounted for by the circumstance of her being the only married daughter; but we may infer from a fact of apparently trifling import that Mrs. Milton's motive was one which deserves notice in reference to the remarks we have already made on her conduct. A silver Seal used by the Poet, and bearing his family arms, described in the 6th vol. of the *Archæological Journal*, is satisfactorily traced to the ownership of Thomas Foster, Mrs. Clarke's son-in-law. The nature of the article precludes the probability of Milton having parted with it in his lifetime; and, as Deborah was in Ireland at the time of his death, and for some time afterwards, she probably received it from the widow, whose conduct, in thus bestowing a personal relic of her husband on his *favorite* daughter, (if the term can with propriety be applied to any of the three) is worth observing. The same remark applies to a miniature of Milton which is traced to the ownership of Mrs. Clarke. The seal was brought under the notice of the Editor by the obliging kindness of Albert Way, Esq., F.S.A., of Wonham Manor, Reigate, who forwarded him an impression from it, and has since added to the obligation by a present of a stereotype from the wood-cut which appeared in the *Archæological Journal*, and which is used to illustrate the present volume, with the sanction of the Committee of the Archæological Institute, and of John Disney, Esq., F.S.A., of the Hyde, Ingatestone, the tasteful owner of this interesting relic, whose kindness, as well as that of Mr. Way, the Editor takes this opportunity of acknowledging.

& each of them are & is fully Satisfyed of & for all Such share proporc̃on part & Distribuc̃on of all Such Estate of w^ch^ y^e^ said John Milton dec̃ed dyed possessed or any way interessed in as in any wayes due or to bee due or claymable or demandable by y^e^ said Deborah as Daughter of y^e^ said John Milton or by the said Abraham Clarke in right of y^e^ said Deborah his said wife (Except Such share thereof as y^e^ said Deborah or as y^e^ said Abraham Clarke in right of y^e^ said Deborah doth or may clayme or Demaund by force or Colour of One Bond or obligac̃on Dated y^e^ two & twentieth day of February now last past of y^e^ penall Sum̃e of Two Hundred pounds entred into by Christopher Milton of y^e^ Inner Temple London Esq^r^. Unto Richard Powell of the same Inner Temple London Esq^r^. or of y^e^ Condic̃on thereunder written) And y^e^ said Abraham Clarke & Deborah his said wife doe and each of them doth hereby acquitt release & Discharge her y^e^ said Elizabeth Milton her Executors & Adm̃rs & every of them of & from his y^e^ said Abraham Clarke's and her y^e^ said Deborah's said share part proporc̃on & distribuc̃on (Except as before is Excepted) And of & from all Bonds & Obligac̃ons entred or to bee entred into by the said Elizabeth for or concerning the same or in relac̃on thereunto And also of and from all Acc̃ons and Suites cause and causes of Acc̃ons & Suites claimes & Demaunds whatsoever as well in Law as in Equity in relac̃on thereunto And the said Abraham Clarke doth hereby promise & agree to & with y^e^ s^d^ Elizabeth her Executors and Adm̃rs that hee y^e^ said Abraham Clarke and y^e^ said Deborah his said wife & either of them & y^e^ Executors & Adm̃rs of them & either of them shall & will from time to time and at all tymes hereafter at y^e^ request & at y^e^ proper Costs & Charges in y^e^ Law of y^e^ said Elizabeth her Executors or Adm̃rs or any of them doe and execute any further or other reasonable Act or thing Acts or things for y^e^ further & better releaseing and Dischargeing his and her said share part proporc̃on & Distribuc̃on (Except as is before Excepted) w^ch^ is hereby Expressed or menc̃oned to bee released & Discharged In witnesse whereof y^e^ said Abraham

Clarke & Deborah have hereunto putt their Hands and Seales ye Twentie Seaventh day of March 1675 Annoqe Rñi Rg̃s Caroli Scđi Vicesimo Septimo.

Sealed and delivered in the presence of
Thomas Hackett
Edmond Loftus
John Price
Tho: Sisson Notus Publ.

ABRAHAM CLARKE, L. S.

DEBORAH CLARKE, L. S.

Bond from Richard Mynshull to Milton's Widow.

Noverint Vniu'si p prntes me Ricũm Minshull de Wisterson(1) in Com. Cestr. Frame work knitter Teneri et firmiter obligari Elizabethe Milton de Cite London vid. in Trecent. libr. bone et leg̃lis Monet. Angl. Solvend. eid. Elizabethe Executor. Administr. vel Assignat. suis Ad quam quidem soluñem bene et fideliter faciend. Obligo me hered. Executor. et Administr. meos firmiter p prntes S'gillo meo sigillat. dat. quarto die Junii Anno Regni Regis Carol. Scđi nunc Angl. &c. Tricesimo Scđo Annoq. Dñi 1680.

The Condition of the aboue written obligation is such That Whereas the aboue bounden Richard Minshull for & in Consideration of the sume of one hundred & fifty pounds in hand payd or

(1) The place here designated may be either the *Township* of Willaston, which is situate partly in Wybunbury parish and partly in Nantwich, or the adjoining *Parish and Township* of Wistaston or Wistanston. Of the former Mr. Ormerod says that it is variously written *Willaston*, Wightreston, *Wisterson*, Wigstanton, and *Wistaston*. (Ormerod's *Cheshire*, iii. 256.) Of the latter he says in a note — "Another description of Wistanestune will be found in the account of the adjacent township of Wisterston, Willaston, or Wigstanton, in Wybunbury parish; and it is impossible to establish any distinction between the two places at the period of the survey. The modern names are frequently confounded, and the orthography and pronunciation is extremely variable. The penultimate *n* is generally omitted in writing the name of the Cheshire towns of this termination, as Thurstanston, Allstanston, &c.; and the *an* in the second syllable pronounced *er*, omitting the *t* in the last syllable."—(*Id.* p. 177.)

*

secured to be payd by the aboue named Elizabeth Milton vnto him the sayd Richard Minshull (att the Request & for the vse of the sayd Elizabeth Milton) hath lately heretofore granted & surrendered vnto S^r^ Thomas Wilbraham Barronett All that Messuage and Tenement with th'appurtenances and diverse lands therevnto belonging or therewith vsed late in the possession holding or occupation of George Henshaw late of Nanptwich in the sayd County of Chester yeoman deceased & now or late in the possession of the sayd Richard Minshull or his vndertenants scituate lying & beinge in Brindley in the sayd County of Chester for the Terme of the life of Mary Minshull wife of the sayd Richard Minshull To the intent and purpose to enable the sayd S^r^ Thomas Wilbraham to make a pfect lease of the pmisses vnto the sayd Elizabeth Milton for the Terme of Nynty & Nyne yeares if the sayd Elizabeth Milton, Mary Minshull & Richard Minshull sonne of the sayd Richard and Mary or any of them did or should soe long live. Now Therefore if the sayd Elizabeth Milton her Executo^rs^ Administrato^rs^ & Assignees & eũy of them shall & may from tyme to tyme and att all & eũy tyme & tymes hereafter dureing the life of the sayd Mary Minshull quietly and peaceably have hold occupy possesse and enjoy the sayd Messuage & p^r^misses & eũy pte & percell thereof with th'appurtenances & to have pceive receive & take the rents issues & proffitts thereof & of eũy pte & pcell thereof to her & theire owne vse & behoofe without any the lawfull lett suit trouble eviction denyall disturbance or interruption of the aboue bounden Richard Minshull his heires Executo^rs^ or Assignees or of any other pson or psons lawfully Claymeing the p^r^misses or any pte thereof by from or vnder the aboue bounden Richard Minshull & the sayd George Henshaw deceased or by from or vnder them or either of them in any wise Then this p^r^sent obligation to bee voyd or els the same to Remaine & be in full power & virtue.

Sealed & deleũed in the
p^r^sence of
Edw: Minshull
Tho: Wright
Willi. Meakin.

RICHARD MYNSHULL, (L. S.)

Bond from Milton's Widow to Randle Timmis.

Noverint vniversi per prsentes nos Elizabeth Milton de Nantwich in Com. Cestr. vid. et Samuel Acton (1) de Nantwich in Com. prd. gen. teneri & firmiter Obligari Rano Timmis de Greasty in Com. prd. yeom. in vigint. libris bonæ et legalis monetæ Magnæ Britanniæ Solvend eidem Rano Timmis aut suo certo Attornat Executor. vel Administrator. suis Ad quam quidem Soluionem bene et fideliter faciend Obligamus nos et utrũq. nostrum per se pro toto et in solid heredes Executores et Administratores nros et utrumq. nostrum firmiter per prsentes Sigillis nr̃is sigillat Dat undecimo die Aprilis Anno Regni Dñæ Annæ Dei Gratia Magnæ Britanniæ Franciæ & Hibniæ duodecimo fidei Defensor. &c. duodecimo Annoq. Dni. 1713.

The Condic̃on of this Obligac̃on is such That if the above bounden Elizabeth Milton and Samuel Acton or either of them their or either of their Heires Executorˢ or Administratorˢ doe well and truely pay or cause to be paid unto the above named Randle Timmis his Executorˢ Administratorˢ or Assignes the full sume of ten pounds with lawfull interest for the same of good and lawfull money of Great Britain on yᵉ eleventh day of October next ensueing the date hereof Then this Obligac̃on to be void or else to remaine in full force.

Sealed and delivered in presence of
William Harrison
Ri: Wickstead.

ELIZABETH MILTON. (L. S.)

S[amuel Acton's signature and seal are torn off.]

(1) This appears to be the same person whose name will be found below as one of the Executors of Mrs. Milton's will, and a witness to the execution by Darlington of his assignment to her. A correspondent of the *Athenæum* (Mr. Read) mentions that Mr. Acton was Minister of the General Baptist Chapel at Nantwich, of which Mrs. Milton was one of the congregation. He is stated to have been a considerable man in his day among the Baptists. His description as "gentleman," if this be so, is rather extraordinary. Mr. Isaac Kimber, who preached the funeral sermon men-

[The Bond is endorsed with memoranda of payments of interest at various dates; but this part of the sheet is so much torn and injured by damp that it is impracticable to represent them in print.]

Agreement between Milton's Widow and John Darlington for letting her Farm at Brindley.

Articles of agreement Indented had made Covenanted and agreed upon this two & twentieth day of October in the seventh year of the Reigne of our Soveraigne Lord George by the Grace of God of Great Brittain France and Ireland King Defend^{r} of the Faith &c. Annoq. Dñi 1720 Between Elizabeth Milton of Namptwich in the County of Chester Widdow of the one part and John Darlington of Brindley in the said County of Chester yeoman of the other part as follows

Imp̃ris The said Elizabeth Milton for and in Consideraco̅n of the yearly Rent and other the Covenants and agreem^{ts} hereinafter menco̅ned and reserved Hath Demised Granted sett & to Farme Lett vnto the said John Darlington All That Messuage or Tenement scituate lyeing and being in Brindley afd now in the holding or occupaco̅n of John Tomkins his assigns or vndertennants and all Edifices buildings yards orchards Gardens Lands Meadows Leasows pastures Feedings ways waters Watercourses Easm^{ts} Co̅mons profitts Comodityes advantages hereditam^{ts} and appurteñces whatsoever to the said Messuage or Tenement Lands and premises lyeing belonging or in any wise appertaining or accepted reputed taken or known as part parcell or member thereof To have and to hold the said Messuage or Tenement Lands hereditam^{ts} and premisses with the

tioned in a subsequent note, was his Assistant in the Ministry at Nantwich for three years.

appurteñces vnto the said John Darlington his Executors admrs and assigns in manner and forme following (That is to say) all the Ground in Tillage for winter corne at or vpon the nine & twentieth day of October instant for and during and vnto the full end & terme of three years thence next following all the mowing ground at or vpon the second day of February next following for and during the like terme of three years all the Graysing ground & other the prmes (excepting the said Messuage & outbuildings and one peice called the Barnefield convenient for a Boosey pasture) at or vpon Lady day next for three years and the said Messuage outbuildings Barnefield & all other the premisses at May day now next certain and fully to be compleat and ended Yeilding and paying vnto the said Elizabeth Milton her Execrs or asss the yearly rent or suñe of thirty pounds of Lawfull Brittish Money at two equal paymts in the year (vizt.) at Michaelmas and Lady days yearly for the said terme of three years if the Lease of the said Demised premisses made vnto the said Elizabeth Milton doe and shall so long Endure in full payment satisfac̃on and discharge of all other * * * * Leys Taxac̃ons and imposic̃ons whatsoever (The Dutyes and offices of Constable Churchwarden overseer of the poor Supervisor(1) of the high ways and all other offices and personal services only excepted) which he the said John Darlington for himself his execrs and admrs doth hereby covenant and agree to pay doe and performe And the said John Darlington for himselfe his executors admrs & assigns doth covenant promise & agree

(1) The substitution of this word for the modern and legal appellation of "Surveyor of Highways" is worth notice, as an instance of the tenacity with which words once adopted retain their place in popular use. The statute 2 and 3 Philip and Mary, c. 8, which may be considered as the foundation of our highway law, directs the annual election of "Surveyors and Orderers of the works for amendment of the highways;" but the same statute in several places subsequently speaks of these officers incidentally as "the said Supervisors." The statute 5 Elizabeth, c. 13, speaks of them everywhere as "Supervisors and Orderers." From that time no mention of the word is found in the numerous Acts of Parliament on the subject of highways; but it has nevertheless maintained its ground with the common people, and is to this day in common use in the county of Chester.

to & with the said Elizabeth Milton her execrs and assigns that he or they shall not nor will not during this demise Crop Lop or fell any trees or other wood vpon the premisses without the lycence and consent of the said Elizabeth Milton first had and obtained nor shall nor will plough break vp sow or convert into tillage all or any part of the said Demised premisses then what he or they shall sufficiently muck and also that if and as often as in and during the said terme that peice of Land called the Hill field or any part thereof shall be ploughed broaken vp sowed or converted into Tillage then and so often he the said John Darlington his Executors or admrs for eich and every Acre thereof shall and will yeild and pay or cause to be paid vnto the said Elizabeth Milton her execrs admrs or assigns at or vpon the five and twentieth day of June next after such ploughing breaking vp sowing or converting into tillage the sume of five pounds of Lawfull Brittish Money and so after that rate for every lesser quantity than an acre thereof over and above the yearly rent above reserved (and the same to be gathered by distress or accon at Law) And also shall and will sett bestow or seave all the muck dung and Compost that shall be had made or gotten in or vpon the said Demised premisses or any part thereof in and vpon the same and not elsewhere and shall likewise spend and eate with Cattle all the Hay and straw that shall be yearly gotten upon the said prmisses And further shall and will in a husbandlike manner ditch or cause twenty Roods of Ditching to be done yearly of the out Ring of the premisses if so much be needfull determinable as aforesaid And likewise that he the John Darlington his Execrs Admrs or assigns shall & will well and truely pay or cause to be paid vnto the said Elizabeth Milton her Executors admrs or assigns the aforesaid sume of Thirty pounds at or vpon the days and times in these prsents menconed for payment thereof But if it shall happen that the said yearly rent or sume of Thirty pounds to be behind and vnpaid either in part or in the whole by the space of one & twenty days next after any of the said Feast days or days of payment on which the same ought to be paid as aforesaid being Lawfully

demanded and that noe sufficient Distress or Distresses can or may be found in or vpon the said premisses for the same That then it shall and may be Lawfull to and for said Elizabeth Milton her Exec^{rs} adm^{rs} & assigns into the said premisses wholly to Reenter and the same to have again repossess and enjoy as in her & their former Estate any thing in these presents contained to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding In witness whereof the partyes above said to these presents their hands and Seals have herevnto interchangeably put the day and year first within written.

Sealed and Delivered but its agreed before the sealing and delivery that the said Elizabeth Milton shall keep and maintaine the premisses in Tenantable repar̃acon during this Demise and then sealed and delivered in p^{r}sence of
Abraham Done
Jn^{o} Hollins.

E^{IZA} MILTON. (L.S.)

JOHN DARLINGTON. (L.S.)

Assignment from John Darlington to Milton's Widow for her life of Leasehold Premises at Brindley.

This Indenture made the Sixteenth Day of June in the Eleventh year of the Reign of our Soveraigne Lord George by the Grace of God of Great Brittain France and Ireland King Defend^{er} of the Faith &ct. Annoq. Dom̃. 1725 Between John Darlington of Brindley in the County Chester yeoman of the one parte and Eliza-

beth Milton of Namptwich Widdow of the other parte Witnesseth that whereas the R^t^ Honourable Lyonell Earl Dysart of Helmingham in the County Suffolk and the R^t^ Honõble Grace (1) Countess of Dysart by their Indenture of Lease bearing date on or about the Tenth Day of May last past Anno Dõm 1725 for the Consideration therein expressed Did demise grant set and to Farme lett unto the said John Darlington All that Messuage or Tenement with the Appurtãnces in Brindley in the said County of Chester now in the possession of the said John Darlington his under Tenant or Tenants Assigne or Assignes and all Houses Edifices Buildings Orchards Gardens Lands Butts Balks Head-Lands Meadows Leasowes Pastures Wayes Waters Coñons Turburys Easm^ts^ profitts Coñodities whatsoever with all and every of theire Appurt̃ces to the said Messuage or Tenem^t^ belonging and to and with the same usually held and enjoyed as part and member thereof and all and singular and other the p^r^misses thereby granted or any of them then made or belonging To have and to hold the said Messuage or Tenem^t^ Lands and all other the said Hered^ts^ and p^r^misses therein demised or intended to be demised with theire and every of theire Appurtñces (Except therein excepted) unto the said John Darlington his Heirs and Assignes from the Tenth day of May Año Doñ 1725 for dureing and untill the full end and term of the natural Lives of the afores^d^ Elizabeth Milton and John and Abraham Darlington Sons of the s^d^ John Darlington party to these p^r^sents and for and dureing the Life natural of the longest Liver of them to all Tenantly proffits and advantages (Willfull waste excepted) Yielding and paying therefore yearly and every year dureing the s^d^ Terme unto the said Earl and Countess of Dysart their Heirs and Assigns the full and just sum̃e of Twenty and Six Shillings of Lawfull Brittish Money att or upon the Feast Dayes of S^t^ John Babtist and S^t^ Martin the Bishop in Winter by even and equal porc̃ons, as in and by the s^d^ Indenture of Lease among diverse other Covenants Grants Articles

(1) This lady was the daughter of Sir Thomas Wilbraham; and by her marriage with the Earl of Dysart the Brindley Estate passed into his family.

Clauses and Agreements therein mentioned and contained whereunto Relation being had, more fully and att large appears. Now This Indenture Witnesseth That the said John Darlington for and in Consideration of the Surrend^er of a former Lease of the p^rmisses before menc̃oned made to the s^d Elizabeth Milton as by the said Original Indenture of Lease (relac̃on being thereunto had) may and will more fully amply and at large appear Hath granted bargined sold assigned and set over and by these p^rsents doth grant bargin sell assigne sett and confirm unto the said Elizabeth Milton all the Estate right title Intrest property claime and demand whatsoever which he the s^d John Darlington now hath or may might or ought to have claime or demand off in or to the before menc̃oned p^rmisses and every or any parte or parcel thereof with the Appurtñces by force and vertue of the s^d Indenture of Lease or any thing therein contained or otherwise howsoever Together with the said Indenture of Lease To have and to hold as well the s^d p^rmisses before menc̃oned to be demised in and by the said Indenture of Lease as also all the Estate right title use possession claim and demand whatsoever of him the said John Darlington of in and to the p^rmisses unto her the said Elizabeth Milton and her Assignes from the day of the date hereof for and dureing her Natural Life in such like and in as large and ample mañer and forme and to all intents and purposes, as the s^d John Darlington hath or enjoyeth, or may might or ought to have and enjoy the p^rmisses by force vertue and means of the s^d Indenture of Lease and not otherwise, Together with the said Indenture of Lease as aforesaid. And the said John Darlington for himself his Execut^rs Administrat^rs doth covenant promise and grant to and with the s^d Elizabeth Milton and her Assignes by these p^rsents That she the said Elizabeth Milton and her assigns shall and may peaceably and quietly have hold possess and enjoy the before mentioned p^rmisses and every part thereof with their and every of their Appurt̃ces for and dureing her natural Life without any lawfull Lett Suit Trouble deniall or Interruption of him the s^d John Darlington his Executors Administrators or Assigns

and that freely and clearly acquitted and discharged or otherwise well and sufficiently saved and kept harmeless of and from all other Gifts grants bargins Sales Leases rents arrearges of rents forfeitures reentries cause and causes of reentries trouble and incumbrances whatsoever had made commited or done by the said John Darlington his Execut^{rs} Administrators or Asigns or them or any of them (The Rents and Covenants in and by the Said recited Indenture of Lease reserved which on the Tenants and Lessees part and behalfe of the same p^{r}misses from hence forth are or ought to be paid performed and done only excepted and fore-prized) of which s^{d} rents and covenants the said Elizabeth Milton for herself and assignes doth covenant promise & grant to and with the said John Darlington his Heires Execut^{rs} Administrat^{rs} and assigns by these p^{r}sents clearly to acquitt and discharge or otherwise from time to time and at all times hereafter from henceforth dureing her Naturall Life well and sufficiently save and keep harmeless and indemnified the said John Darlington his Execut^{rs} Administrat^{rs} and Assigns and every of them by these p^{r}sents. And further also I the said John Darlington do enjoyne her the s^{d} Elizabeth Milton and her Assignes to repair and keep the said Capitall House in Good sufficient and Tenantable Repaire and all other Buildings thereunto belonging and also to leave all the said Buildings belonging to the aforesaid granted and demised p^{r}mises in good sufficient and Tenantable Repair att her Decease, And further that she the said Elizabeth Milton shall before her decease discharge or order to be discharged the Herriott that shall become due att and upon her Decease In Witness whereof I have hereunto put my hand & Seal the day and year first above written

Sealed and delivered (the Stamps first observed) In the presence of
Abraham Done
Sam^{l} Acton.

JOHN DARLINGTON J his mark. L. S.

The Will of Milton's Widow, from the Probate Copy.

A True Coppy of Mrs. Elizabeth [* * * *] last Will & Testament.

In the Name of God Amen I Elizabeth Milton of Namptwich in the County of Chester Widdow being weak in Body but of a Good & [* * *] memory and understanding do make and ordain this my last Will and Testament in manner and form following: That is to say, first and [* * * *] I Commend my Soul into the hand of Almighty God my maker, relying wholly on his Grace for Salvation through the Mirrits and Mediation of Jesus Christe my Saviour, And my Body to be decently burryed at the Descretion of my herein after named Executors And my Worldly Goods I leave as followeth And

First my Will is, That all my Just Debts owing by me be punctualy paid and Discharged by my Executors as also my funeral Expences which being done in the first place. Then as to the Remainder and Overpluss of my Effects I give and Bequeath to my Nephews and Nieces in Namptwich equally to be Devided amongst them. And hereby I revoke anull and make voyd all former wills by me made, And do make Constitute and Appoynt my Loving Friends Samuel Acton and John Allecock both of Namptwich aforesaid my Execut[rs] of this last Will and Testament In Wittness whereof I have hereunto put my hand and Seal this Twenty Second of August in the first year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord George the Second by the Grace of God of Great Brittain France & Ireland King and in the year of our Lord God 1727.([1])

([1]) The Will and Probate clearly fix the date of Mrs. Milton's death between the 22nd of August and 10th of October 1727; though a correspondent of the *Athenæum*, mentioned in a previous Note, seems inclined to dispute the date on the authority of a Sermon said to have been preached on the occasion of her funeral by the Rev. Isaac

Sigñd Sealed & Deliv^{r}d by the said
Testator Elizth Milton who de-
clared this to be and Contain
her last Will and Testament
in p^{r}sence of us who subscrib'd
our Names in the Sight and ELIZ: MILTON.
presence of y^{e} said Testator as
wittnesses
Rich^{d} Cook
Uriah Rowley
Joseph Tomkins.

Kimber, and printed in a volume of his Sermons edited by his son, Mr. Edward Kimber, in 1756. It is entitled "The Vanity and Uncertainty of Human Life, a Sermon preached at the funeral of Elizabeth, the third wife of John Milton, March 10, 1726;" and it is added in a foot note that "she was the relict of the great author of Paradise Lost, who attended our author's ministry." As a mere comparison of the weight of conflicting testimony, there can surely be no question as to the propriety of rejecting as erroneous the date assigned to the printed sermon, rather than that found on original documents of unquestionable authenticity, and which fix the date, not merely with moral certainty, but by *actual legal evidence.* There is one mode for accounting for, if not of reconciling the conflicting authorities. Mr. G. Grey, in a letter to his brother, Dr. Zachary Grey, dated 30th July 1731, and communicated to Todd by Mr. Nichols, says — "There were three Widow Miltons there, [at Nantwich] vizt. the Poet's widow, my Aunt, and another: the Poet's widow died last Summer." It is not worth while to discuss the third date thus assigned to her death; but the statement that there were three Widow Miltons leaves room for conjecturing that the Will and the Sermon relate to different persons. That the Will is that of the Poet's widow, may be considered as proved by the fact of its being found in company with the releases from Milton's daughters and the other documents which identify her as the individual in question; but there is nothing improbable in the supposition that a sermon preached by Mr. Isaac Kimber on the funeral of another Mrs. Milton may have been erroneously supposed to refer to the Poet's widow, and entitled accordingly, when edited thirty years afterwards by the preacher's son. It contains no intrinsic evidence to the contrary; for Mr. Godwin says — "It is scarcely credible that in this sermon not one word occurs that has relation to the deceased, and that it can scarcely be known to be a funeral sermon but from its title." (Godwin's *Lives*, p. 277.)

PROBATE.

TENORE Præsentium Nos Peregrinus Gastrell Arm^r Legum Baccalaureus Reverendi in Christo Patris & Domini Domini Samuelis permissione divina Cestriensis Episcopi Vicarius in Spiritualibus Generalis & Officialis, principalis, Necnon Decanus Ruralis Decanatus Ruralis de Namptwich Diœc̃. Cestrien legitime fulcitus, Notum facimus quod hujusmodi Testamentum Elizabethæ Milton nuper de Namptwich in Com Cestriæ et Decanatu predicto viduæ defunctæ Probatum approbatum & insinuatum ac pro viribus & valore ejusdem pronunciatum fuit Decimo Die Mensis Octobris Anno Domini Millesimo Septingentesimo vicesimo septimo, ac Commissa fuit & est Executio dicti Testamenti juxta Tenorem & effectum ejusdem, ac Administratio Omnium & Singulorum Bonorum, Jurium Creditorum & Chattalorum ipsius defunctæ (modo Inventario vero et pleno Eorundem confecto ad sum̃. quadraginta Librarum se non extendum) Joanni Allecock uni Executorum in eodem Nominat. (primitus in debita Juris forma Jurat) potestate Samueli Acton alteri Ex̃tori Omn. Executionis hum̃oj Tes̃mi in se acceptandi, cum venerit idem petiturus reservatâ, Salvo jure cujuscunq., Dat. sub Sigillo (quo in hâc parte utimur) die Mensis Annoq. Dom̃. p^rdictis.

EDV̄US ROBERTS,
Not. Pub^cus.

PER. [seal missing] GASTRELL.

APPENDIX.

[It has been thought desirable that the Testamentary Papers, discovered in the Prerogative Office, so frequently referred to in the preceding pages, and which, it has been elsewhere observed, furnish a chain of evidence completed by the documents now for the first time printed, should be inserted by way of Appendix; and they are accordingly here printed from Warton's work. In order that the Subscribers to the CHETHAM SOCIETY may not be under the impression that their funds have been expended, even to the smallest extent, in reprinting documents already published, it is right to explain that this portion of the volume is printed at private expence.]

I.

The Allegation propounding the Will.

Negotium Testamentarium, sive probacionis Testamenti nuncupativi, sive ultimæ Voluntatis, JOHANNIS MILTON, nuper dum vixit parochiæ S. Ægidii *Cripplegate* London generosi, defuncti, habent, &c. promotum per Elizabetham MILTON Relictam, et Legatariam principalem nominatam in Testamento nuncupativo, sive ultima Voluntate, dicti defuncti, contra Mariam, Annam, et Deboram MILTON, filias dicti defuncti.

THOMPSON. CLEMENTS.

Secundo Andreæ, A.D. 1674. Quo die . . . . . Thompson, nomine, procuratione, ac ultimus procurator legitimus, dictæ Elizabethæ MILTON, omnibus melioribus et effectualioribus [efficacioribus] via, modo, et meliori forma, necnon ad omnem juris effectum, exhibuit Testamentum nuncupativum dicti JOHANNIS MILTON defuncti, sic incipiens, 'MEMORANDUM, that JOHN MILTON, late of the parish of S. Giles Cripplegate in the Countie of Middlesex Gentleman, deceased, at severall times before his death, and in particular, on or about the twentieth day of July, in the year of our Lord God 1674, being of perfect mind and memorie, declared his Will and intent as to the disposall of his estate after his death, in these words following, or of like effect: *The portion due to me from Mr. Powell, my former wife's father, I leave to the unkind children I had by her, having received no parte of it: but my meaning is, they shall have no other benefit of my estate than the said portion, and what I have besides done for them; they having been very undutifull to me. All the residue of my estate I leave to* [the] *disposall of Elizabeth my loving wife.*' Which words, or words to the same effect, were spoken in the presence of Christopher MILTON, and Elizabeth Fisher; et allegavit consimiliter, et dicens prout sequitur. I. Quod præfatus Jo-

HANNES MILTON, dum vixit, mentis compos, ac in sua sana memoria existens, ... Testamentum suum nuncupativum modo in hoc negotio exhibitum . . . . . tenoris schedulæ . . . . . testamentariæ condidit, nuncupavit, et declaravit; cæteraque omnia et singula dedit, donavit, reliquit, et disposuit, in omnibus, et per omnia, vel similiter in effectum, prout in dicto Testamento nuncupativo continetur, ac postea mortem obiit: ac Principalis Pars ista proponit conjunctim, divisim, et de quolibet. II. Item, quod tempore conditionis, declarationis, nuncupationis Testamenti, in hoc negotio exhibiti, præfatus JOHANNES MILTON perfecta fruebatur memoria; ac proponit ut supra.

II.

Interrogatories addressed to the Witnesses examined upon the Allegation.

Decemb. 5, 1674. Interrogatoria ministrata et ministranda ex parte Annæ, Mariæ, et Deboræ MILTON, testibus ex parte Elizabethæ MILTON productis sive producendis sequuntur.

Imprimis, Aske each witnesse, what relation to, or dependance on, the producent, they, or either of them, have; and to which of the parties they would give the victory were it in their power? Et interrogatur quilibet testis conjunctim, et divisim, et de quolibet.

2. *Item*, Aske each witnesse, what day, and what time of the day, the Will nuncupative was declared; what positive words did the deceased use in the declaring thereof? Can you positively swear, that the deceased did declare that hee did leave the residue of his estate to the disposall of his wife, or did hee not say, 'I will leave the residue of my estate to my wife?' *Et fiat ut supra.*

3. *Item*, Upon what occasion did the deceased declare the said Will? Was not the deceased in perfect health at the same time? Doe you not think, that the deceased, if he declared any such Will, declared it in a present passion, or some angry humour against some or one of his children by his former [first] wife? *Et fiat ut supra.*

4. *Item*, Aske each witnesse, whether the parties ministrant were not and are not great frequenters of the Church, and good livers; and what cause of displeasure had the deceased against them? *Et fiat ut supra.*

5. *Item*, Aske Mr. [Christopher] MILTON, and each other witnesse, whether the deceased's Will, if any such was made, was not, that the deceased's wife should have £.1000, and the children of the said Christopher MILTON the residue; and whether she hath not promised him that they should have it, if shee prevailed in this Cause? Whether the said Mr. MILTON hath not since the deceased's death confessed soe much, or some part thereof? *Et fiat ut supra.*

6. *Item*, Aske each witnesse, whether what is left to the ministrants by the said Will is not reputed a very bad or altogether desperate debt? *Et fiat ut supra.*

7. Aske the said Mr. MILTON, whether he did not gett the said Will drawn upp, and inform the writer to what effect he should draw it? And did he not enquire of the other witnesses, what they would or could depose? And whether he hath not solicited this Cause, and pay'd fees to the Proctour about it? *Et fiat ut supra.*

8. *Item*, Aske each witnesse, what fortune the deceased did in his life-time bestowe on the ministrants? And whether the said *Anne* MILTON is not lame, and almost helplesse? *Et fiat ut supra.*

9. *Item*, Aske each witnesse, what value is the deceased's estate of, as neare as they can guess? *Et fiat ut supra.*

III.

Depositions and cross-examinations of the said Witnesses.

Elizabetha MILTON, Relicta et Legataria principalis JOHANNIS MILTON defuncti, contra Annam, Mariam, et Deboram MILTON, filias ejusdem defuncti. Super Allegatione articulata et Testamento nuncupativo JOHANNIS MILTON defuncti, ex parte Elizabethæ MILTON predictæ, in hoc negotio, secundo Andreæ, 1674, dato et exhibitis.

Quinto Decembris 1674. Christopherus MILTON villæ Gipwici in com. Suffolciæ, ortus infra parochiam Omnium Sanctorum *Bredstreete*, London, ætat. 58 annor. aut eo circiter, testis, &c. Ad omnes articulos dictæ Allegationis, et ad Testamentum nuncupativum JOHANNIS MILTON, generosi, defuncti, in hoc negotio dat. et exhibit. deponit et dicit, That on, or about the twentieth day of July, 1674, the day certaine he now remembreth not, this deponent being a practicer in the Law, and a Bencher in the Inner Temple, but living in vacations at Ipswich, did usually at the end of the Terme visit JOHN MILTON, his this deponent's brother the Testator articulate, deceased, before his going home; and soe at the end of Midsummer Terme last past, he this deponent went to visit his said brother, and then found him in his chamber within his owne house, situate on Bunhill within the parish of S. Giles, Crepelgate, London: And at that tyme, he the said Testator, being not well, (and this deponent being then going into the country,) in a serious manner, with an intent, (as he believes,) that what he then spoke should be his WILL, if he dyed before his this deponent's coming the next time to London, declared his Will in these very words as neare as this deponent can now call to mynd, viz. *Brother, the porcion due to me from Mr. Powell, my former* [first] *wife's father, I leave to the unkind children I had by her: but I have received noe part of it, and my Will and meaning is, they shall have no other benefit of my estate, than the said porcion and what I have besides don for them: they haveing been very undutiful to me. And all the residue of my estate I leave to the disposall of Elizabeth my loveing wife.* She, the said Elizabeth his the deceased's wife, and Elizabeth Fysher his the deceased's then maide-servant, was [at the] same tyme goeing upp and downe the roome, but whether she then heard the said deceased, so declare his Will as above or not, he knoweth not.

And the said testator at the premises was of perfect mind and memory and talked and discoursed sensibly and well, *et aliter nescit deponere.*

CHR. MILTON.

AD INTERROGATORIA.

Ad 1^{m}. Interr. *respondet*, that the party producent in this cause was and is the

relict of the said deceased, who was his this respondent's brother; and the parties ministring these interrogatories were and are in repute, and soe he beleeveth, his the said deceased's children by a former wife: and for his part, he wisheth right to take place, and soe would give it if in his power; and likewise wisheth that his brother's Will might take effect.

Ad 2m. Interr. *respondet*, that on what day of the moneth or weeke the said deceased declared his Will, as is above deposed, he now remembreth not precisely; but well remembreth, that it was in a forenoone, and on the very day he this deponent was goeing in the country in [the] Ipswich coach, which goeth not out of towne till noone or thereabout; and he veryly beleeveth in his conscience, that the residue of his estate he did then dispose of in these very words, viz. *And all the residue of my estate I leave to the disposall of Elizabeth my loving wife;* or he used words to the selfe-same effect, *et aliter referendo se ad pre-depos. nescit respondere.*

Ad 3m. Interr. *respondet*, that the said deceased was then ill of the goute, and what he then spake touching his Will was in a very calme manner; only [he] complained, but without passion, that his children had been unkind to him, but that his wife had been very kind and careful of him; and he believeth the only reason induced the said deceased at that time to declare his Will was, that he this deponent might know it before his going into the country, *et aliter referendo se ad pre-deposita nescit respondere.*

Ad 4m. Interr. *respondet*, that he knoweth not how the parties ministring these interrogatories frequent the church, or in what manner of behaviour of life and conversacion they are of, they living apart from their father four or five yeares last past, and as touching his the deceased's displeasure with them, he only heard him say at the tyme of declareing of his Will, that they were undutifull and unkind to him, not expressing any particulars; but in former tymes he hath herd him complaine, that they were careless of him being blind, and made nothing of deserteing him, *et aliter nescit respondere.*

Ad 5m. Interr. *respondet*, that since this respondent's comeing to London this Michaelmas Terme last paste, this respondent's sister, the party now producent in this cause, told this respondent, that the deceased his brother did after his this respondent's goeing into the country in Trinity vacacion last summer [say,] that, if she should have any overplus above a 1000*l.* come to her hands of his the deceased's estate, she should give the same to this respondent's children: but the deceased himselfe did not declare any such thing to this respondent at the tyme of his declaring his Will, the tyme above deposed of.

Ad 6m. Interr. *respondet*, that he beleeveth that what is left to the parties ministring these interrogatories by the said deceased's Will is in the hands of persons of ability abell to pay the same, being their grandmother and uncle; and he hath seen the grandfather's Will, wherein 'tis particularly directed to be paid unto them by his executors, *et aliter nescit respondere.*

Ad 7m. Interr. *respondet*, that he this respondent did draw upp the very Will executed in this cause, and write it with his owne hand, when he came to this court,

about the 23d of November last past, and at that tyme this respondent did read the same all over to Elizabeth Fisher, the said deceased's late maid servant, and she said she remembered the same, and in confirmation whereof set her marke thereto in manner as on the same Will executed in this cause is now to be seen. And this respondent waited on the said deceased's widdow once at Doctor Exton's chambers about this suite, at which tyme she wanted some halfe crownes, and this respondent lent her then two halfe crownes, but more he hath at noe tyme paid either to Doctor or Proctor in this cause.

Ad 8^{m}. Interr. *respondet*, that he knoweth of noe fortune given by the said deceased to the parties ministring these interrogatories, besides the portion which was promised with his former wife in marriage, being a 1000*l.* which is still unpaid besides the interest thereof for about twenty yeares, saveing his charges in their maintenance and breeding, *et aliter nescit respondere*, saveing that Anne Milton interr. is lame and helples.

Ad ult. reddit causas scientiæ suæ ut supra.
Die prid. repetit. cor. Doctore Lloyd, Surrog.

CHR. MILTON.

Milton con. Thompson.
Milton et Milton, Clements.
} Sup. All^{nis}. artic. et Testamento nuncupativo Johan. Milton defuncti ex parte Elizabethæ Milton in hujusmodi Causa dat. et admiss. examinat.

15° Dec. 1674.

Maria Fisher, soluta famul. domestica Johan. Batten habitan. in vico vocat. Bricklane in Old Streete ubi moram fecit per spacium sex hebdomadarum aut eo circiter, antea cum Benjamino Whitcomb Mercatore habitan. in vico vocat. Coleman Streete London per spacium 3m. mensium, antea cum Guiddon Culcap infra locum vocat. Smock Alley prope Spittlefields per spacium unius anni, aut eo circiter, antea cum Johanne Bayley infra Oppidum Milton in Com. Stafford per spacium duorum annorum, antea cum Johanne Baddily infra parochiam de Milton præd. per spacium trium annorum, et antea cum quodam Rogers Hargrave infra parochiam de Milton præd. per spacium duorum annorum aut eo circiter, orta infra parochiam de Norton in Com. Stafford præd. ætatis 23 aut eo circiter, testis, &c.

Ad omnes articulos dictæ All^{nis}. et ad testamentum nuncupativum Johan. Milton testatoris in hac causa defuncti in hujusmodi neg°. dat. et exhibit. *deponit* et *dicit*, that this deponent knew and was well acquainted with the articulate John Milton, the testator in this cause deceased, for about a twelve moneth before his death, who dyed about a moneth since to the best of this deponent's remembrance; And saith, that on a day hapning about two moneths since, as neare as this deponent can remember, this deponent being then in the kitchen of the house of the foresaid John Milton, scituate against the Artillery Ground neare Bunhill Fields, and about noone

of the same day, the said deceased and the producent Elizabeth his wife being then at dinner in the said kitchen, hee the said deceased amongst other discourse then had betweene him and his said wife, did then speake to his said wife and utter these words, viz. *Make much of me as long as I live, for thou knowest I have given thee all when I dye at thy disposal;* there being then present in the said kitchen this deponent's sister and *contest* namely Elizabeth Fysher. And the said deceased was at that time of perfect mind and memory, and talked and discoursed sensibly and well, and was very merry, and seemed to be in good health of body, *et aliter nescit.*

Signum Mariæ Fisher.

Ad Interrogatoria.

Ad primum Interr. *respondet*, that this respondent hath no relation or dependance on the producent Elizabeth Milton, that it is indifferent to this respondent which of the parties in this suite obtaine, and would give the victory in this cause if in her power to that party that hath most right; but which party hath most right thereto this respondent knoweth not, *et aliter nescit.*

Ad secundum Interr. *respondet*, that this respondent doth not remember the day when the deceased declared the words by her pre-deposed, but remembreth that it was about noone of such day that the words which hee then declared were these, viz. *Make much of me as long as I live, for thou knowest I have given thee all when I dye at thy disposall;* then speaking to his wife Elizabeth Milton the party producent in this cause, *et aliter nescit.*

Ad tertium Interr. *respondet*, that the deceased, when hee declared the words pre-deposed, was then at dinner with his wife the party producent and was then very merry, and seemed to be in good health of body; but upon what occasion hee spoke the said words shee knoweth not, *et aliter nescit.*

Ad quartum Interr. *respondet*, that this respondent knoweth neither of the parties ministrant in this cause saving this respondent once saw Anne Milton, one of the ministrants, *et nescit respondere pro parte sua.*

Ad quintum Interr. nescit respondere.

Ad sextum Interr. nescit respondere.

Ad septimum Interr. non concernit eam, et nescit respondere.

Ad octavum Interr. *respondet*, that this respondent once saw the Interr. Anne Milton but doth not remember whether shee was lame or helplesse, *et aliter nescit.*

Ad 9m. Interr. *respondet*, that this respondent knoweth nothing of the deceased's estate or the value thereof, *et aliter nescit.*

Eodem die repetit. coram Doctore Digby, Surro. &c. pnte Tho. Welham, N. P.

Signum Mariæ Fisher.

Eodem Die

Elizabetha Fisher, famula domestica Elizabethæ Milton p̄tis producentis in hac causa cum qua et Johanne Milton ejus marito defuncto vixit per spacium 13 mensium, antea cum quodam Thoma Adams apud Bagnall in Com. Stafford per spacium trium annorum et sex mensium, antea cum Wmo. Bourne Gen. infra

parochiam de Woolstilstan in Com. Stafford præd. per spacium duorum annorum, orta infra parochiam de Norton in Com. præd. ætatis 28 annorum aut eo circiter, testis, &c.

Ad omnes articulos dictæ All^nis^. et ad testamentum nuncupativum Johan. Milton testatoris in hac causa defuncti in hujusmodi negotio dat. exhibit. et admiss. *deponit* et *dicit*, that this deponent was servant unto Mr. John Milton the testator in this cause deceased for about a yeare before his death, who died upon a Sunday the fifteenth of November last at night, And saith that on a day hapning in the month of July last, the time more certainly she remembreth not, this deponent being then in the deceased's lodging chamber, hee the said deceased, and the party producent in this cause his wife, being then alsoe in the said chamber at dinner together, and the said Elizabeth Milton the party producent having provided something for the deceased's dinner which hee very well liked, hee the said deceased then spoke to his said wife these or the like words, as neare as this deponent can remember, viz. *God have mercy Betty, I see thou wilt performe according to thy promise in providing mee such dishes as I think fitt whilst I live, and when I dye thou knowest that I have left thee all*, there being noebody present in the said chamber with the said deceased and his wife but this deponent: And the said testator at that time was of perfect mind and memory, and talked and discoursed sensibly and well, but was then indisposed in his body by reason of the distemper of the gout, which hee had then upon him. Further this deponent saith, that shee had sevrall times heard the said deceased, since the time above deposed of, declare and say, that hee had made provision for his children in his life-time, and had spent the greatest part of his estate in providing for them, and that hee was resolved hee would do no more for them liveing or dyeing, for that little part which hee had left hee had given to his wife the articulate Elizabeth the producent, or he used words to that effect. And likewise told this deponent, that there was a thousand pounds left in Mr. Powell's hands to be disposed amongst his children hereafter. By all which words this respondent verily beleeveth that the said testator had given all his estate to the articulate Elizabeth his wife, and that shee should have the same after his decease, *et aliter nescit respondere*, saving that the said deceased was at the several times of declaring the words last pre-deposed alsoe of perfect mind and memory.

Signum Elizab. Fisher.

Ad Interrogatoria.

Ad primum Interr. *respondet*, that this respondent was servant to the deceased in his life time and is now servant to the producent and therefore hath a dependency upon her as her servant, that if the victory were in this respondent's power shee would give the deceased's estate equally to be shared between the ministrants and the producent, *et aliter nescit.*

Ad secundum Interr. *respondet*, that this respondent doth not remember on what day the deceased declared the words first by her afore deposed, but it was about noone of such day when he was at dinner that the precise words as neare as this

respondent can remember which the deceased used at that time were these, viz. *God have mercy Betty*, (speaking to his wife Elizabeth Milton, for soe hee usually called her,) *I see thou wilt performe according to thy promise in providing mee such dishes as I think fitt whilst I live, and when I dye thou knowest that I have left thee all;* et aliter nescit; saving that this respondent well remembreth that the deceased declared the words last by her deposed to the articles of the allegation to this respondent once on a Sunday in the afternoone, but on what day of the month or in what month the said Sunday then happened this respondent doth not remember.

Ad tertium Interr. *respondet*, that the occasion of the deceased's speaking of the words deposed by this respondent in her answer to the next precedent interrogatory was upon the producent's provideing the deceased such victuals for his dinner as hee liked, and that he was then indifferent well in health, saving that sometime he was troubled with the paine of the gout, and that hee was at that time very merry and not in any passion or angry humour, neither at that time spoke any thing against any of his children that this respondent heard of, *et aliter nescit.*

Ad quartum Interr. *respondet*, that this respondent hath heard the deceased declare his displeasure against the parties ministrant his children, and particularly the deceased declared to this respondent that, a little before hee was marryed to Elizabeth Milton his now relict, a former maid servant of his told Mary one of the deceased's daughters and one of the ministrants, that shee heard the deceased was to be marryed, to which the said Mary replyed to the said maid servant, that that was noe news to heare of his wedding, but if shee could heare of his death that was something: and further told this respondent, that all his said children did combine together and counsel his maid servant to cheat him the deceased in her markettings, and that his said children had made away some of his bookes and would have sold the rest of his bookes to the dunghill women; or hee the said deceased spoke words to this respondent to the selfe same effect and purpose: that this respondent knoweth not what frequenters of the church, or what good livers, the parties ministrant or either of them are, *et aliter nescit.*

Ad quintum Interr. *respondet*, that this respondent doth not know that the deceased's wife was to have 1000*l.* and the interrogative children of Christopher Milton the residue, nor doth this respondent know that the said Elizabeth, the deceased's wife, hath promised the interrogative Christopher Milton or his children any such thing in case shee should prevaile in this cause; that the said Mrs. Milton never confessed soe much in this respondent's hearing, or to any body else that this respondent knoweth of, *et aliter nescit.*

Ad sextum Interr. *respondet*, that this respondent believeth that what is left the deceased's children in the Will nuncupative in this cause executed and mencioned therein to be due from Mr. Powell, is a good debt; for that the said Mr. Powell is reputed a rich man, *et aliter nescit.*

Ad septimum Interr. *respondet*, that this respondent did voluntarily tell the interrogative Mrs. Milton, what shee heard the deceased say, which was to the effect by her pre-deposed, *et aliter nescit.*

Ad octavum Interr. *respondet*, that this respondent knoweth not what the deceased did in his life time bestow on the ministrants his children, and that the interrogative Anne Milton is lame, but hath a trade and can live by the same, which is the making of gold and silver lace and which the deceased bred her up to, *et aliter nescit.*

Ad nonum Interr. *respondet*, that this respondent knoweth not the deceased's estate, or the value thereof, *et aliter nescit.*

Eodem die repetit. coram Doctore *Trumbull*, Surrog. &c. Tho. Welham, N. P.

Signum Elizabethæ Fisher.

IV.

Grant of Letters of Administration to the widow Elizabeth.

Die 25to. Februarii 167$\frac{4}{5}$.

JOHANNES MILTON. Vicesimo quinto Die Februarii emanavit Commissio Elizabethæ Milton Relictæ Johannis Milton nuper Parochiæ Sancti Egidii Cripplegate in Com. Mid. Defuncti hẽntis, &c. ad Administrand. bona. jura, et credita dicti defuncti, de bene &c. jurat. Testamento Nuncupativo dict. defuncti: aliter per antedictam Elizabetham Milton Allegato, nondum Probato. } ult. Julii. } ult. Dec.

POSTSCRIPT.

Since the foregoing sheets were printed, the Editor has had the satisfaction of finding that his letters to *The Athenæum* have afforded to Mr. Hunter a clue to the discovery of further particulars of the family of Milton's widow, disproving still more completely their identity with the Minshulls of Stoke. In his *Sheaf of Gleanings*, Mr. Hunter, alluding to the letter in *The Athenæum*, says—"This guides us at once to the particular family of Minshul to which the third wife of Milton belonged: a family which had been seated on a small estate at Wistaston, near Nantwich, from the time of Queen Elizabeth, but of a very different rank from the Minshuls of Stoke. There was a relationship between this family and the Randal Holmes of Chester, and this led to enquiries from the second Randal Holme, of Richard Minshul, concerning his descent and family, and these enquiries led to the two following letters, which are preserved among the Holmes' MSS. at the Museum, in *Harl.* 2039, f. 163 and 164:—'Deare and Loveing Sonne, My love & best respects to you & to my daughter tendered wth trust of yo^{r} health. I have reaceived Mr. Alderman Holmes his letter, together wth yo^{rs}, wherin I understand that you desire to know what I can say concerning our coming out of Minshull house. I can say but little, but what I have heard from my Grandfather, Randall Minshull his

owne mouth, w^ch^ was this, he tould me his father came out of Minshull house, and that his name was John Minshull, he married Robert Couper his younger daughter, who then lived at Wistaston house. This Couper had no sonne, but two daughters, and he devided his lande equallie betweene them. Now John Minshull, my great Grandfather, did builde upon that moitie, and halfe parte w^ch^ did falle to him, the w^ch^, he himselfe, Randall Minshull my Grandfather, and Thomas Minshull my father, and I Richard Minshull, have enjoyed and doe enjoy the same unto this p^r^sent. This is all I can say, soe I comitt you to God, and ever Rest Yo^r^ loveing Father, Ric. Minshull. — May 3, 1656.' " In the second letter, which is to Holme, Richard Minshull mentions that his Grandmother was the daughter of Rawlinson of Crew, and his Mother was the daughter of Gouldsmyth of Namptwich, and that he had two aunts, of whom one married Crew of Audlim, and the other Aston of Hedsford, near Lichfield.

Since the publication of Mr. Hunter's tract, the examination of the MS. collections obligingly lent by the Rev. William Hadfield of Cleator, comprising pedigrees of the various branches of the Mynshull family, has carried the investigation to a successful issue by enabling the Editor to give the precise pedigree of Milton's third wife. It appears from the Visitation of Cheshire, 1663-4, (Mynshull of Wistaston,) Visitation of Lancashire, 1664-5 (Mynshull of Manchester,) and a pedigree of Randle Holme from Barrett's MS. *Lanc. Geneal.* in the Chetham Library, (Minshull of Manchester, &c.) that the Richard Mynshull of Wistaston, who was Randle Holme's correspondent in 1656, died in 1657, leaving several sons, of whom Randle, the eldest, was also settled at Wistaston, and Thomas, the third, an apothecary, was settled in Manchester, and purchased the Chorlton estate in 1644, founding the family of Minshull of Manchester. In a pedigree communicated to Mr. Hadfield by the late Mr. Palmer, it is stated that this Thomas Minshull had four sons, namely, Thomas, John, Richard, (who died in infancy,) and a second Richard, and two daughters, Mary and Elizabeth; and that the son, John Minshull, was buried at the Collegiate Church of Manchester on the 18th May, 1720, and letters of administration were granted at Chester to his sister Elizabeth, the widow of John Milton, on the 20th July following. It is unnecessary to dwell on the various grounds which might be adduced for disputing this statement; such as the authority of Philips, that Milton's third wife was the daughter of Mr. Minshal of Cheshire — the extreme improbability of Milton having married a girl of sixteen, which must have been the age of this lady at the time of Milton's marriage in 1664, assuming that her baptism on the 13th February, 1647-8, was shortly after birth — the difficulty of accounting for the limitations referred to in the bond of 1680, to which Richard Mynshull of Wistaston was a party, (Richard, the son of Thomas, being described as of the Inner Temple) — the difficulty of accounting for Mrs. Milton having settled at Nantwich, where she is shown to have resided during her widowhood, and probably before her marriage, and where she is described as resident in the letters of administration granted to her of the effects of her brother — and the fact that a brother, Thomas, survived, as shown in the same pedigree, till 1743, to whom administration would have been granted in preference to a sister. The simple and conclusive answer to the statement is, that Elizabeth, the daughter

of Thomas Mynshull, is stated in Holme's pedigree to have died young — that the Lancashire Visitation in 1664 makes no mention of her as then living — and that the Editor has found the register of her burial at the Collegiate Church on the 29th July, 1656, describing her as "Elizabeth the daughter of Mr. Thomas Minshall of Manchester, Apothecary."

The fact is that Mr. Palmer, finding John Minshall, who was buried on the 18th May, 1720, and administered to at Chester on the 20th July, described as "of Manchester," has hastily and erroneously assumed his identity with the son of Thomas Minshull, for which neither the description in the Registry Office at Chester, nor that in the Collegiate Church register, affords any grounds.

Randle Mynshull of Wistaston had also a son John and a daughter Elizabeth; and the disproof of Mr. Palmer's statement leaves no room to doubt that they were the John and Elizabeth of the Chester administration, as had been already conjectured by Mr. Hadfield. To render this hypothesis consistent with all the known facts, it is only necessary to assume that this John Mynshull had migrated from Wistaston to Manchester, than which nothing is more likely, especially considering that his uncle's family was settled there; and as Randle Mynshull had also a son Richard, (baptized at Wistaston 7th April, 1641,) there is no difficulty in identifying him with the Richard Mynshull, party to the bond of 1680. In the Parish Register of Wistaston the Editor has found the name of Elizabeth, the daughter of Rondulph Mynshull, baptized the 30th day of December, 1638; and she was consequently (if baptized shortly after birth) in her 26th year at the time of her marriage with Milton in 1664, and in her 89th at her death.

Warrington,
16*th May*, 1851.

The End.

CHARLES SIMMS AND CO., PRINTERS, MANCHESTER.

EPISTOLARY RELICS

OF

LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE ANTIQUARIES.

1653—1673.

COMMUNICATED BY

GEORGE ORMEROD, D.C.L.

F.R.S., F.S.A., AND F.G.S.

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.

M.DCCCL.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

I.

From DUGDALE to Mr. CREW of Utkinton, respecting King's preparation of his Vale Royall, Vernon's Cheshire Collections, and Dugdale's own. 1653. - - - - - - - - 5

II.

From Dr. KUERDEN to RANDLE HOLME, respecting his intended History of Lancashire. 1660. - - - - - - - 7

III.

From DANIEL KING (publisher of the Vale Royall) to the Rev. HENRY FAIRFAX, respecting his Yorkshire preparations. 1658. 10

IV.

From DUGDALE to Mr. CREW, respecting his intended visit to Utkinton — the continuation of his Cheshire Visitation — and the presentation plates to and progress of his Origines Juridiciales. 1663–4. - - - - - - - - - - 11

V.

From Sir PETER LEYCESTER to RANDLE HOLME, respecting the publication and price of his Cheshire Antiquities, with a note respecting his publisher's introduction of a spurious Dedication. 1672–3. - - - - - - - - - - 13

EPISTOLARY RELICS,

&c.

I.

Original Letter from Mr. WILLIAM DUGDALE *(afterwards Knight and Garter King of Arms) to* JOHN CREW *of Utkinton Esq.*[1] *respecting King's preparation of his "Vale Royall," Vernon's Cheshire Collections, and his own. (Additional MSS. British Museum,* 6396, *p.* 18.*)*

London. 28. Feb^{r} 1653.

Noble Sir,

I did, this day, by your appointment receive from one Mr. Hercules Comander the sum of 5 li; id est 3 li for to cutt y^{e} Monument at Wicksford, and the rest as a gratuitye from you for the searches I made in the Tower; for which I returne you many thankes: being sorry that I had not better successe in the paynes I then tooke; but thinges are much out of order there, and when they are soe, tis a wonder if a man doe find what he lookes for.

[1] John Crewe of Utkinton, Esq., in Cheshire, (second son of Sir Randolph Crewe,) M.P. for Northamptonshire, and in right of his wife, Mary Done, Master Forester of Delamere. See *Hist. Chesh.* vol. i. p. 134, and Raines's *Assheton's Journal*, p. 60.

I should be very glad to understand from you how my good friends Mr. Vernon and Mr. Leicester(1) doe relish the publishing of what was written by Mr. Web touching Cheshire, and soe likewise that which Mr. Smyth, sometime Rouge Dragon, pend, a copye of both being now with Mr. Daniell Kinge, who is content to be at the chardge of cutting the Map of your County, the ground plat and prospect of the Citty, with the like of the Cathedral, and of the Castles of Haulton and Beeston, which will not be done for 30 li, I thinke.(2)

I know full well what Mr. Vernon is about, if he doe accomplish it, will much surpasse all that Mr. Web and Mr Smith could doe(3) in regard he hathe had better materials to worke with: but if his be not likely to come to publique view within a short time, as possibly may not be by reason of his age and infirmityes, I conceive it may not be amisse to let those passe for the present; which if his doe hereafter looke into the world, will be like a foile to a diamond, and sett off his paynes and abilityes soe much the more, and the same plates may be made use of in his.

Mr. Kinge is very earnest with me to represent the businesse thus to you, which makes me thus bold, having a Stationer (your countryman likewise) who is trucking with him to print them. I pray you therefore let me hear from you what your judgement is

(1) Mr. Leycester of Tabley, subsequently author of the Cheshire Antiquities, and William Vernon of Shakerley and of Bradwall, then collecting for a regular Cheshire history. The two treatises, here brought so cautiously into notice, appeared in 1656, forming, with Lee's *Chronicon Cestrense* and Chaloner's *Isle of Man*, the "Vale Royall of England."

(2) All the plates not on letterpress were presents.

(3) Respecting Vernon and his collections, see *Hist. Chesh.* vol. i. p. ix. In Hamper's *Dugdale's Correspondence* are many letters from him to Vernon (of which copies were communicated by the annotator from Harl. MS. 1967) and in p. 268 is the only letter from Vernon to Dugdale which had occurred to Mr. Hamper. In Harl. MS. 1967, however, and other MSS. of that collection, are various extracts and abstracts from Cheshire Records, sometimes arranged as epistolary drafts, and seemingly drawn up for communication to Dugdale, by whom the aid of this sound and indefatigable antiquary was fully appreciated.

thereoff, and how they resent it, for you may easily by letter lett them know what is desired.

I have not yett begun to print my owne;(1) being still very busy with my gravers; for I must have a competent number of plates ready, before I goe to the presse, otherwise one part of the worke will stay for the other.

If you be here in Easter Terme you shall see my plates in a good forwardnesse I hope. In the meane time, in case I may further serve you, I pray command whatever is in the power of

Your most obliged friend and servant
WILLM. DUGDALE.

For my much honoured friend
John Crew Esq.
at Utkinton.

II.

Original Letter from Dr. KUERDEN, *seeming to be addressed to* RANDLE HOLME *of Chester, and relating to his intended History of Lancashire.*(2)

Dear Broth'

Having twice this winter writt to you and not as yet receavd an answer makes me much doubt the miscarriage of my letters, being sent by soldiers.

I must sadly with you condole my interest in the want of your

(1) Most probably the first vol. of the *Monasticon*, which preceded the *Warwickshire*, and of which not "one tenth part" was printed in 1654, on the death of Dugdale's coadjutor, Dodsworth, in Lancashire.—*Diary*, p. 27. Hamper's edition.

(2) Harl. MSS. 2117, p. 227. Another letter on the same subject, addressed to Randle Holme, beginning "Bro' Hulme," and dated Jan. 10, 1664, is preserved in Harl. MS. 2042, p. 214, and printed in Baines's *Lancashire*, vol. i. p. 200. In vol. iii.

dear father and my so much engaged frend and patron, who, no doubt, now rests in glory, though we be still on earth involved with troubles. My letters, as I may well conceave, not coming to your hand is no small grief unto me, for feare lest you should thinke my love remiss, and our united sympathetic frendship should any wayes abate. No, your further loss, by me though much lamented, shall, like the Phenix' ashes, grow into another as much unparalld; and though these waves of our late troubles hath tiranisd and kept us under hatches, yet, be assured, I am neither unmindful of you, nor of our busines, but have made some progress, lento pede, in discovering the Heroes of our now reviving County Palatine.

We muster our Antiquityes or paper forces (I mean Mr. T. [1] and myself) very neare an Hundred Thousand strong, in transcript, and each day new occasion is offered freely unto us by our Gentry who seem very forward in their assistance with old deeds.

Jo: Com: Moriton [2] is a patron in almost every family, though many start from our eight Baronies; scilicet, Manchester, Newton, Warington, Widnes, Penwortham, Cliderhow, Hornbie, Furness, or from the Earles own demeane at Lancastre.

This most will cleare up immediately after a jorney in Domesday Booke, each Barony having an antient Hundret or Wappentake within itself.[3]

p. 463 of that work, it is described by Mr. Whatton, somewhat rashly, as "the *only one* of the Doctor's extant."

The letter has no date or direction, but was clearly written after the Restoration; and Randle Holme's father, who died Sep. 1659, seems to be the person whose decease is alluded to. The rest of the paper is occupied by an abstract of that part of the Domesday Survey of Eurewicscire which relates to Lancashire.

(1) Christopher Townley, the transcriber. See Whitaker's *Whalley*, third edition, p. 488.

(2) Alluding to the grants made by John, before his accession, when Earl of Moreton.

(3) Kuerden must have intended by this a subordinate district of feudatories almost equal in importance to a hundred or wapentake. He knew perfectly well what the Saxon *Hundreds* and the later Hundreds of Lancashire were, and that the paramount lordships which he names were *not* commensurate with them.

I find some gleanings of our Ultra Ripam, not annexed in Domesday B. sub finem Cestrescire, to be contand in the Survey of Ewrwickshire, sub titulo Agmonderness, where comes "Tosti ten. vi. Car: ter: in Preston," the same proportion as the Red Book of Fees holds forth sub villa de Preston, ubi Galf: Arbalistar: ten: vi. Car: t: de . . . . . Regis Jo. (In Lib. Burg. p. 15.) so that I conceave all our Acmonders Hundred might be had from the full survey of Yorshire, and Lansdale Hundred may very well be annexed to Durham or to Cumberland, but thes, to me, are wanting.(1)

Mr. T. and I do expect shortly so to prevale with my L. Fairfax as to get some of Dodsworths books into our hands. Beside we know already the number of them, ther titles, and ther subjects. Tho. Tilleson once Servant to Mr. T. and now hath desserted Daniel, and is now retayned with the Duke of Buckingham. [*sic.*]

Sir, I have too many things to inform you of, and so short a time, the messengers do speed journey, compels my silence.

I am to entreate you in behalfe of a friend and kinsman, Mr. Will: Wall of Chinglehall, the antient Wall of Preston, for a table of Arms for his paternal, quartered with Singleton and such other maches as you may discover from the pedigrees of Wall and Singleton de Hall.(2)

I have some others to desire also, but another time I shall informe you further or see you, so that they be ready against Mid-

(1) The passage is curious as showing Kuerden's gradual approach to knowledge of Domesday and Norman Lancashire. He is aware of four Hundreds being described in the account of "Land between Ribble and Mersey," at the end of Cestrescire, has discovered Amounderness in the Eurevicscire, (301 b.) but is not aware that this includes part of Lonsdale, and that the rest of Lonsdale appeared in Eurevicscire (p. 332) as part of the land of Roger Pictavensis. From his qualified expression, "to me," he also seems not *quite* certain whether Durham and Cumberland were absolutely wanting.

(2) The marriage of William Wall with Anne, daughter of John Singleton, is the last match recorded in the entry of Wall of Preston, in the Visitation of 1567. The annotator is informed that the place referred to by Dr. Kuerden, and situated

sommer in time enough in respect of convenient cariage. So desiringe my service to be presented to your good wife, mother, sisters, al our good frends, I rest till further opportunity, Your loving broth'

RIC. KEURDEN. (1)

III.

Original Letter from DANIEL KING *(publisher of the Vale Royall) to the* Rev. HENRY FAIRFAX, *Rector of Bolton Percy near Tadcaster, respecting his intended Collections for Yorkshire.*(2)

Dear Sir,

I returne you many thanks for your noble guifs and kindnesse to me, and now by Gods assistance I am resolved to goe on heartilye for noble Yorkshire, and was resolved to send you

in Whittingham, within Goosnargh Chapelry, is still locally called "*Shingle Hall*," as in the text. The Singletons of this place are deduced in several Lancashire collections from the greater family of Singleton of Broughton Tower.

(1) Dr. K*eu*rden or K*ue*rden signs another letter, preserved in *Harl. MS.* 2042, as above, and Antony Wood in noticing his successive degrees, writes him as "Jackson alias Keurden," and his family and place as Keurden. Dugdale uses both modes in the same document, the Broughton Calendar to the Visitation of 1664.

(2) The original is among the Cheshire Collections at Sedbury. King had completed the publishing of the *Vale Royall* in 1656, and, without repeating Dugdale's contumelious estimate of his ability and honesty, certainly appears here in a position for which he was eminently unfit. His date fixes him as resident with Lord Fairfax at York House, most probably using the collections of Dodsworth, the late protegé of Fairfax, certainly arranging his lordship's genealogy, and announcing to his uncle his intention of transmitting him to posterity. King seems to be the person mentioned as "Daniel" in an obscure passage of Kuerden's letter preceding, in connexion with Fairfax, his son-in-law the Duke of Buckingham and the Dodsworth MSS.

what I have of Barkston Ash and Ainsty Wappentakes, and shall desire at your best leisure to presente them, and to add what you have, and to disgeste it, and I shall faithfully give accomt to posteritye of your worthinesse therein.

I shall not faile by the first opertunity to send them to Mr. Jenkinson. I have some thinges to present to you that are not yet perfect, but hope ere long to send them. I am now close at it to perfect my Lords pedigre. And am by Gods assistance resolved to make it my masterpiece.

So with my prayers for your good health and prosperity I shall ever be

Sir

Your obliged Servant

York House DANIEL KING.

January 17th 1658.

These for the Worfull Henry Fairfax
Rector of Bolton Percie.
These pt.

IV.

Original Letter from WILLIAM DUGDALE Esq., *Norroy King of Arms, to* JOHN CREW Esq. *of Utkinton, respecting his visit to Utkinton, his proposed continuation of the Visitation of Cheshire, donations of plates to the Origines Juridiciales, &c.— (Additional MSS. Brit. Mus.* 6396 *p.* 20.*)*

Honoured Sir

Yesterday Mr. Commander brought to me your kinde letter, with those directions for apparell set forth by Q. Eliz: and the other paper concerning *fees upon funerall certificates,* whereof

we have here *divers printed copyes;* but that limitation for apparell *I will transcribe,* giving you many thanks for it; and do purpose to deliver it to your owne hands againe, when I come into Cheshire, where (God willing) I resolve to be, to compleat my begun Visitation, towards the end of the next month.

It is very like the 23^{d} of March will be the day *we shall come to you* from Chester; for on the 24th I shall sit at Middlewich for the Hundreds of Northwiche and Edesbury: and at Knutsford the 26th for the Hundreds of Bucklow and Maxfield.

I shall speedily send away my Warrants to summon those *who appeared not* when I was there, resolving to be at *Chester on Saturday* the 19th of March.(1) If you have oportunity of discourse with any who *came not to me,*(2) I shall desire that you will represent to them how fitt it is *for them to enter their descents,* and *to submitt to such regularity* in *the bearing of their armes,* as may be for the *honour* of their familyes, and restraint of inferior persons from usurping what they ought not to have.

I have, hereinclosed, sent you a proof of the plate for your worthy fathers picture, and do hope it will please you well, for it is very like; (3) and shall be willing to *admit of that for Justice Clench,* or any other, provided that the persons who stand related to them *do desire it,* but to seeke after them will looke like a begginge businesse, and therefore if any Gentleman from the *sight of this for your father,* taking knowledge thereof from yourselfe, or any other, shall in time apply himself to Mr. Hollar or to me, to procure it, I will do the like for them.

(1) This intention was prevented by an attack of fever Feb. 19, 1663–4, which confined Dugdale until March 31, and the renewal of his Cheshire Visitation was deferred until July 22, when he visited Sir Thomas Delves of Doddington, and left the county for Trentham on July 28. — *Diary*, p. 116.

(2) That is to say, in the previous part of the Visitation, from Aug. 21 to Sep. 29, 1663. In this journey he had been the guest of his correspondent at Utkinton on the 12th and 13th of September. — *Diary*, p. 114.

(3) This refers to Hollar's engraving of the portrait of Sir Randolph Crew, from

The Glossary and Councells will be oute in Easter Terme, but this of myne not before Michaelmas Terme. When I come down to you I purpose to bring *so many of* the sheets of my own booke as are *printed, to shew* you, whereby you will see in what *excellent paper* it is, and *how good* a letter.

I resolve to send you by the Carryer *halfe a dozen* of these prints of your father's picture, and *some of the Arch Bishop of Canterbury,* and Dr. Walton your late Bishop,(1) and so I rest,

Your very much obliged Servant
WILLM. DUGDALE.

London. 4° Febr 1663.

For my much honoured freind, John Crew Esq.
at Utkinton in Cheshire.

V.

Original Letter from SIR PETER LEYCESTER *of Tabley, Bart., to* Mr. RANDLE HOLMES (2) *of Chester, respecting a request for a copy of Leycester's Antiquities. (Harl. MSS.* 2146, *p.* 108.*)* (3)

Sir,

In a former letter not long ago you were pleased to desire me to help you to one of my bookes at an easy rate. Truly, Sir,

the original at Crewe Hall, for Dugdale's *Origines Juridiciales*, which appeared in 1666.

(1) Most probably the print of Gilbert Sheldon by Loggan, and that of Brian Walton by Lambert, the frontispiece to his *Polyglot.* Mr. Crew was a decided patron of the Arts, and Dugdale seems to have been aware of it.

(2) The third Randle Holme, author of the *Academie of Armoury.*

(3) The letter forms part of a correspondence respecting the Mobberley pedigree.

I have not the disposall of any of them; they are wholly at Mr. Clavell's disposinge, who undertooke the printinge of the Booke, only I had six bookes given to mee, which were promised by mee halfe a year agoe, and alreadye given awaye by me accordinge to my promise. Had I more of my owne I would have given you one.(1)

It seems to me to be of two deare a rate, for they are $16^{s}\ 0^{d}$ a booke, as I understand; but if there be not of them now in

(1) A copy, which had been in possession of Sir P. Leycester, was in the hands of the late Mr. Hanshall of Chester, and had on the back of the title a copy of Sir. P. Leycester's *Latin dedication*, with a note of Mr. Clavell's *substitution of an English one*. If the present annotator had known it when the *History of Cheshire* was published, he would have added it, and therefore adds it here.

The *intended dedication* was as follows:

"Augustissimo ac potentissimo Principi, Carolo Secundo, Dei Gratia, Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ et Hiberniæ Regi, Fidei Defensori, &c.

"Author ipse, non nisi pace vestra Regali prius impetrata, se suumque librum ad pedes Majestatis vestræ omni cum humilitate provolvit; quippe qui sub vestris dum prodeat alis, tutior vagetur per terras; opus sane tantæ Majestati impar, utpote cujus summi Imperii amplitudo sublimiorem mandet calamum.

"Hæc omnia, de quibus versatur, tua sunt; proin tute tibi ipsi stas patronus, quia tibi, præter teipsum, par nullus est. Cui, omni qua potest reverentia,

Devotissimus vester Ligeus, hoc laboris sui specimen,

PETRUS LEYCESTER D.D."

To this transcript Sir Peter Leycester had appended this note:

"This is the Author's Dedication to the Kinge, but Mr. Clavell (who had the printing of this Booke committed to him) *caused the Dedication* (as you see in the page immediately before) *to be put in English, thinking thereby the Booke would sell the better:* but *that Dedication is none of myne:* and then I caused him to print this latin Dedication of my owne, which he did and sent me some of them downe: promisinge me, withall, to insert this and not the other into all the rest of my bookes not then sold off, but I see hee failes my expectation. P. L."

A substitution of a still meaner kind took place with respect to the *earlier Work*, the *Vale Royall*, and has been noted in *Hist. Chesh.* vol. i. p. 92. It consisted in King's removal of a dedication to Sir Orlando Bridgman, who had given one plate, and substituting another to Peter Venables of Kinderton, who had contributed eleven armorial ones in outline.

Chester to be sold, my man Tom Jackson can procure you one from the Township of Knutsford, where some are now to be sold.

* * * * * *

I pray you give my kind respects to your wife, who am, Sir,
Your reall freind to serve you.
P. LEYCESTER.

Mobberley. ffeb^{r} 24. 1672.
This for Mr. Holmes of Chester.

The End.

CHARLES SIMMS AND CO., PRINTERS.

CALENDARS

OF THE

NAMES OF FAMILIES

WHICH ENTERED THEIR SEVERAL PEDIGREES IN THE SUCCESSIVE

Heraldic Visitations

OF THE

COUNTY PALATINE OF LANCASTER.

COMMUNICATED BY

GEORGE ORMEROD, Esq., D.C.L.

F.R.S., F.S.A., F.G.S.

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.
M.DCCC.LI.

CONTENTS.

	PAGES
Introductory Notice - - - - -	5
Visitation of 1533 - - - -	8...14
Visitation of 1567 - - - - -	10...17
Visitation of 1613 - - - -	10...19
Visitation of 1664–5 - - - -	11...22

CALENDARS

OF THE

NAMES OF LANCASHIRE FAMILIES

WHOSE DESCENTS WERE ENTERED IN THE SUCCESSIVE

Visitations of that County.

The following Calendars of the names of the families which entered descents in the four Heraldic Visitations of Lancashire, may require some brief prefatory explanation as to the nature of such Visitations during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

The College of Arms consisted then, as it now does, of Kings of Arms, Heralds, and Pursuivants, appointed by Patent and subordinate to the Earl Marshal, or Commissioners appointed for executing that Office. At the present day, the granting or "confirming" (as, in some cases, it is termed) armorial ensigns to persons fit to bear them, but not entitled to do so, is the privilege of the Kings of Arms, under the Earl Marshal's warrant; but where hereditary claims are preferred, the descents upon which the claims are founded are presented in a Chapter of the body, after report from Examiners nominated by it, and the Chapter decide upon the descent after such report, but the Kings of Arms must *assent* to any allowance of Arms. Among the subjects usually brought before them are allowances of hereditary Arms, registrations of Genealogies, succession to Baronetcies, claims of Royal descent with reference to Cambridge honorary degrees, and of Founder's kin, &c. with regard to Scholarships and Fellowships in the Universities. In the Visitations the

sphere of heraldic jurisdiction was greatly increased, as many points were left to the decision of the authorized Deputies, but still, in very many cases, points were respited or referred to London for consideration.

Dallaway (1) erroneously asserts the existence of Visitations as early as the time of Henry IV., seventy years before the incorporation of the College, but no Commission of Visitation was granted previous to that directed to Thomas Benolt, Clarenceux, in 1528–9, 20th Henry VIII. When Royal Commissions commanding Visitations were issued, a King at Arms, sometimes attended by Heralds, sometimes deputing them, was empowered to *visit* his Province, or part of it. The Visitant summoned, with aid of the Civil authorities, persons supposed to use Arms rightfully, and adjudicated on their claims, — summoned also usurpers of such rights and compelled them to disclaim, and had the "disclaimers" read at the Market Cross, excepting where grants or patents of confirmation were issued. He also examined memorials in Churches, removed improper ones, and directed proceedings against those who encroached on the rights or practice of his College. (2)

(1) *Heraldic Enquiries*, p. 163. The error of Dallaway, who has been followed by Noble, (*Hist. Coll. Arm.* Appendix, xx.) turns on his having mistaken a loose and unauthentic note attached to Alsop's Pedigree in *Harl. M.S.*, 1196, for the title of an actual Visitation Book of the date mentioned, and is fully explained in Grimaldi's *Origines Genealogicæ*, p. 252.

In the same accurate work, however, p. 84, will be found a Writ, dated 5 Henry V., and addressed to the Sheriffs of the Southern Counties, directing proceedings based on *a principle like that of Visitations, so far as regards Arms.* It directs submission of them to Commissioners, by the persons about to join in an Expedition (saving those only who had borne arms at Agincourt) under penalty of non-admission to the Expedition, forfeiture of pledges in such cases, and rasure and rending of Arms and Surcoats.

(2) Local Antiquaries seem to have been of material use in the Visitations of the Palatinates. Vernon had long previously corresponded with Dugdale on Cheshire Antiquities, and Kuerden is supposed to have aided him during and after his Lancashire Visit, which is countenanced by a Note in the Broughton Calendar of this Visitation, "Holden of Holden did pay Norroys fees to Dr. Kuerden and entered his name into the Herald's Booke, Nov. 12, 1668." Extracts from Exchequer

Copies of these Commissions are given by Dallaway. (1) The Records of the Genealogies entered under them constitute the *MSS.* called "Visitations," and all *original* Visitations and Funeral Certificates are received as evidence in the House of Lords, and Courts of Law. (2)

It is undoubted that much confusion exists in the *earlier* parts of many of the genealogies recorded in these documents, but where they were fairly drawn from deeds or records, their value is very great to the legal enquirer, and in every case they furnish aid for the combination of such scattered evidences as may still be recoverable. Of their interest to the representatives, the genealogist, or the general antiquary, it is unnecessary to speak.

Lists of the Visitations will be found in Anstis's *Calendar* printed in the *Collectanea Curiosa,* in Dallaway's *Heraldic Enquiries,* Noble's *History of the Herald's College,* and Moule's *Bibliotheca Heraldica;* but the most comprehensive is in the second edition of the List compiled by Sir H. Nicolas, 8vo, 1825. They commence (in the stricter sense of Visitation) with the Commission issued to Benolt in 1528–9. To him the first Lancashire Visitation of 1533 is sometimes ascribed, (as aftermentioned,) and it was followed by those of Flower in 1567, Richard St. George in 1613, and Dugdale in 1664.

A coeval duplicate, or a draft, (as it may be) of the first Visitation, Glover's autograph copy of the second, and the original *MS.*

Records, the local Domesday Roll, Inquisitions as to Wards of the Earldom, &c., preserved in Flower's Cheshire volume, evince the pains that were taken by the more intelligent Heralds.

Dugdale's *Diary* of his Lancashire and Cheshire Visitations gives many instances of removal of Memorials put up by the Holme family, marks the route, the Inns where attendance was given, and the Mansions where he was entertained. Among these, within the Palatinates, were the Halls of the Earl of Derby, the Lords De la Mere, Cholmondeley, and Molineux, Sir Thomas Delves, Sir Thomas Wilbraham, and Sir Peter Leycester, and also the Mansions of Utkinton, Norbury, Carincham, and Rufford.

(1) *Heraldic Enquiries,* p. 309.

(2) See more on this point in Blackstone's *Commentaries,* vol. iii. p. 105.

of the third, are in the British Museum; and the Calendars of *these* are made from *entire* transcripts of the *MSS.* named, taken by the writer, under a special permission in 1820. The fourth is in the College of Arms, and the Calendar of the entries in that Visitation is taken from a *MS.* hereafter mentioned. The titles of additional pedigrees, contained in the Office copies of the Visitations of 1613 and 1664, are added, in *Italics*, to the Calendars of them subjoined in the following pages.(1)

VISITATION OF M.D.XXXIII.

The *MS.* in the British Museum (*Harl. MS.* 2076,) which preserves the Record of this Visitation, is entitled "A Visitac'on "made in Lancashire and in a p'te of Chestershyre p' Lancast'r "Heraulde in y^e^ xxiiii^th^ yeare of o'r Soveraigne Lord Kinge "Henry VIII^th^. by a Speciall Com'cion of Thom's Benoilt, alias "Clarencieux, King of the same Province."

The words "*same province*" must refer to the expression *Clarencieux* only, as it cannot mean "the same province" as that which contained Lancashire and Cheshire, both of which were in the Province of *Norroy*. Noble, *seemingly on this account*, refers this Visitation to Tonge, then Norroy; (2) but this argument is not conclusive, as Tonge himself, when Norroy, visited in the

(1) On this, as on former occasions, the writer has to acknowledge, with many thanks, the kind and effective assistance of Sir Charles G. Young, Garter, and particularly on this occasion, for facilitating his references, and obliging him with the results of a collation of his *MS.* Calendars with the Office Copies of the Visitations of 1613 and 1664.

(2) *Hist. Coll. Arm.* Appendix, p. xxviii. Thomas Tonge, *alias* York, was appointed Norroy, 20th Oct., 14th Henry VIII., 1522, by Patent, 14th Henry VIII., Part I.

Province of Clarenceux. Dugdale states it to be by Tonge, in his transcript of it prefixed to his own Lancashire Visitation, (1) and Dallaway follows him in p. 315, but in p. 160, gives it to Benolt. The "*Lancaster Herald*" who *executed* it is believed to have been William Fellow, afterwards Norroy; and it is so noted in a hand seeming to be that of Robert Dale, Richmond Herald, in the margin of this Manuscript.

For some of the very peculiar entries in it, illustrative of the wild character of Lancashire in 1533, the reader is referred to Dallaway's work, p. 316.

The Copy of this Visitation in *Harl. MS.* 2076, "is not the "original. The original was in the possession of William Pierre-"point of Thoresby, Co. Notts., in 1688, when Sir William Dug-"dale, Norroy, made a transcript thereof, which he deposited in "the College of Arms, where it now remains. The *MS.* at Tho-"resby, together with the Library there, fell a sacrifice to the "dreadful fire which happened about 1745. The authenticity and "value therefore, of the copy made by Sir William Dugdale, is "undeniable." (2) It may, however, be considered that the *Harleian MS.* is either a coeval duplicate or the draft; and it possesses Ordinaries of Lancashire and Cheshire Arms not contained in the Office Copy. In one place it assumes the style of a report from the Visitant to his superior. (3)

(1) C. 37, *Coll. Arm.*

(2) Extracted, by permission, from a Note by Sir C. G. Young, Garter, in his interleaved copy of Moule's *Bibliotheca Heraldica.*

(3) This occurs in the mention of the Arms borne by Radclyffe of Ordshall, viz., 1 and 4 Sandbach, 2 and 3 Radclyffe, after which follows — "Sir, I suppose these Arms do stande out of order, as he beareth *Radclyffe* in the *Seconde* quarter."

VISITATION OF M.D.LXVII.

This Visitation was made by William Flower, Norroy, and the Official Record of it, preserved in the College of Arms, is in the narrative form. A beautiful copy, made by Flower's son-in-law, Robert Glover, Somerset Herald, who accompanied his relative in this Visitation, (*Harl. MS.* 2086,) is in tabulated form, and from this the Calendar is taken. Many opportunities have occurred of proving its correctness by collation of extracts with Flower's *MS.* (D 3,) in *Coll. Arm.*

No. 6159, *Harl. MSS.*, is entitled "a Visitation of Lancashire in 1567 transcribed and augmented by William Smith, Rouge Dragon Poursuivant." This valuable *MS.* was, probably, the basis of a mutilated and interpolated collection in the Chetham Library at Manchester, (6719,) erroneously described[1] as "William Smith's *Visitation* of Lancashire, anno 1599." He, (Smith,) never visited the county, neither was it visited between 1567 and 1613 by any Herald.

VISITATION OF M.DC.XIII.

Sir Richard St. George, Norroy, directed this Visitation, and the originals of the Pedigrees entered, or, at least, of the most part of them, are contained in *Harl. MS.* 1437. With these are mingled some others, as, for instance, the Chetham pedigree

[1] In Mr. Radcliffe's Catalogue of the Chetham Library, p. 622.

compiled in 1635, after the disputes with Humphrey Chetham, and subsequently entered in Dugdale's Visitation; but the pedigrees which were passed in 1613 are distinguishable from the others either by the signatures, or the word "ent." for entered.

All later additions to the *MS.* are omitted in the following Calendar. It contains pedigrees of collaterals or heirs general combined with the descent of the party entering, and titles of eight descents recorded in C 5, the Office Copy of this Visitation, but not in the *Harl. MS.*, are given in *Italics*.

Some Church Notes of Chorley are added at the end of the Office Copy.

VISITATION OF M.DC.LXIV–V.

William Dugdale, Esq., then Norroy, commenced this Visitation in 1664, and completed it in the year following.

The Office Copy of it, (C 37,) preserved in the College of Arms, has an Appendix of Memorials from Church notes, separate Volumes containing the original signed returns and various papers connected with the Visitation, and several of the lists of disclaimers are also preserved.

Dugdale's *Diary* notes the commencement of the Visitation at Manchester, on Sept. 8, 1664, and continuations at Blackburn, Garstang, Lancaster, Preston, and Ormskirk, terminating with a visit to Knowsley, from whence he departed to Sir Peter Leycester's seat at Tabley, on Sept. 26.

In 1665, he recommenced at Manchester, with adjournments to Preston and Lancaster, taking Lancaster, Preston, and Ormskirk, in his return from Westmoreland, and after a visit to the mansion of Lord Molyneux, departing again to Tabley.

A large portion of this Visitation exists among the writer's Lancashire Collections at Sedbury, but no entire copy is known except the official ones in custody of the College of Arms. In 1803, a *MS.* existed at Broughton Hall, near Manchester, formerly the seat of the Chethams, headed thus — "These are a "copie of the Armes which are entered in the Visitation of Lan- "cashire made by me William Dugdale Esq^re^, Norroy Kinge of "Armes, in Anno 1664–5." The Arms were "tricked" or drawn in outline over each consecutive name in this Calendar, and at the end was added this note — "N.B. That when no Armes are en- "tered with the name of the party who gave in their descent, "either there was none then shewed, or no good cause made "therein."

This *MS.*, considered to be original, and in the possession of Miss Clowes of Broughton in 1803, (the time above-mentioned,) was transcribed then by the writer's friend, J. H. Markland, Esq., and communicated to him in 1819. Eleven pedigrees occur in the Office Copy, which were not mentioned in this *MS.*, and which are marked by *Italics* in the following Calendar. (1) This arrangement is chosen, because it exhibits the variations clearly, and its adoption makes the reference to the Official Volumes complete, and, at the same time, *gives the Broughton MS. unaltered.*

It may be proper to add that, omission of names in these Visitations, does not shew that the families bearing them were unre-

(1) No reason for this variation between the Broughton Calendar and the actual *Visitation* books has appeared, but there is no reason whatsoever for considering the pedigrees omitted in the Calendar to be less authentic on that account.

In one case a pedigree omitted in this Calendar had been clearly taken by a deputy or amanuensis, as was shewn by the original Visitation Book, but it was in Dugdale's hand in the Office Copy. The next that was referred to was of that Visiting Herald's own handwriting in both copies.

cognized by such authority. The very antient family of Hulton of Hulton, for instance, entered only in the first and last Visitations, and that of Gerard of Bryn in none. Entries were frequently made in other counties by collaterals, which recited the main descent, or by the principal line, when it had various residences. To such entries, an excellent guide will be found in an Index to the *Heralds' Visitations, &c.*, in the British Museum,[1] recently published.

[1] By Mr. R. Sims of the British Museum, 8vo, 1849.

VISITATION OF M.D.XXXIII.

CALENDAR of NAMES of FAMILIES in LANCASHIRE and part of CHESHIRE, to whom application was made by the Visiting Herald, with Ordinaries of Arms appended to the entries of pedigrees in Harl. MS. 2076. — See p. 8.

The figures denote the order of successive entries, the asterisks mark the families which are named, but did not enter.

*Adlington of Adlington, 50.
Ashawe of Hall on Hill, 48.
Asheton of Great Lever, 54.
Asheton of Mydleton, 13.
Atherton of Atherton, 24.
Banester of Banke, 36.
Barton of Smithells, 52.
Beconsall of Beconsall, 37.
Birch of Birch, 32.
Biron of Clayton, 11.
Bold of Bold, 41.
Booth of Barton, 21.
*Bradshaw of Haigh, 46.
Butler of Bewsey, 29.
Butler of Rawcliffe, 28.
Duckenfield of Portwood, 19.
Farington of Farington, 34.
*Gerard of Bryn, 47.
Halsall of Halsall, 43.
Hesketh of Rufford, 35.
Heyton of Heyton, 51.
*Holcroft of Holcroft, 23.
*Holland of Clifton, 56.
Holte of Stubley, 7.
Hoult of Griselhurst, 10.
Hopwood of Hopwood, 12.
Hoghton of Hoghton, 8.
Hulton of Hulton, 55.
Kighley of Inskipp, 27.
Langley of Agecroft, 16.
Langton, Baron of Newton, 2.
Legh of Bradley, 42.
Leyland of Morleys, 25.
*Longtree of Longtree, 49.
Molyneux of Sephton, 39.
Moore of Bank Hall, 40.
Newport of Lichfield, 45.
Orrel of Turton, 53.
Osbaldeston of Osbaldeston, 30.
*Prestwich of Prestwich, 57.

Radcliffe of Ordshall, 14.
Redishe of Redishe, 18.
*Rushton, 4.
Scarbrige of Bickerstaff, 44.
Shakerly of Shakerly, 20.
Southworth, 17.
Standish of Duxbury, 9.
Standish of Standish, 31.
*Stanley, Earl of Derby, 1.
Stanley of Cross Hall, 33.
Talbot of Salebery, 5.
Tarbock of Tarbock, 38.
Towneley of Townely, 6.
Trafford of Trafford, 15.
Urmeston of West Leigh, 26.
Whalley, Abbey of, (Founder) 3.
Worsley of Booths, 22.

In CHESTRESHYRE.

Calvely of the Lea, 59.
Davenport of Chester, 62.
Dutton of Dutton, 63.
Grosvenor of Eaton, 58.
*Poole of Poole, 61.
*Starkey of Oulton, 64.
Stanley of Storeton, 60.

Ordinary of Lancashire Arms appended.

Anderton, (Thurstan,) 9.
Ashurst, 49.
Asheton of Asheton, 59.
Atherton 33.
Baird, 64.
Banester, 63.
Barton, 13.
Birket, 42.
Biron, 58.
Bold, 22.
Bolron, 11.
Booth of Barton, 53.
Bradshaw of Haigh, 14.
Butler of Kirkland, 66.
Butler, Baron of Warrington, 21.
Catherall of Garstang, 12.
Charnock, 5.
Childerawe, 62.
Clayton of Clayton, 69.
Clifton, 4.
Crosse of Liverpool, 15.
Culcheth, 47.
Dalton, (Masculin,) 44.
Eaton, 43.
Egleston, 45.
Farrington, 28.
Gerard, 39.
Halsall, 30.
Harborne, 41.
Harrington of Hornby, 35.

Houghton, 25.
Ireland of Hutt, 23.
Langley, 70.
Langton, 24.
Lathom, 6.
Lathom of Knowsley, 48.
Lawrance, 68.
Legh of Bradley, 26.
Lever, 65.
Levesey, 61.
Longford, 46.
Man, (The Lord of,) 7.
Molyneux, 32.
Montalt, 3.
Moore of Liverpool, 20.
Morley, 10.
Pilkington, 34.
Plompton, 60.
Powle of Cranbrooke, Co. Essex, 72.
Prestwich, (Giles,) 19.
Pudsey, 37.
Radcliffe, 17.
Redmayne, 71.
Rigmaiden, 16.
Ryley, 50.
Scarsbrick, 31.
Sherburn, 55.
Southworth, 29.
Standish, 51.
Standish of Duxbury, 56.
Stanley of Flintshire, 1.
Strange, 8.
Strickland, 38.
Talbot of Bashall, 52.
Talbot of Salebery, 57.
Torbocke, 27.
Trafford, 54.
Tyldesley, 67.
Urswick, 40.
Walton, 36.
Warren, 2.
Worthington, 18.

Ordinary of Cheshire Arms appended.

Arderne, 97.
Asheley, 99.
Aston, 119.
Bostoke, 118.
Brereton of Brereton, 113.
Brereton of Malpas, 76.
Bruyne of Tarvin, 84.
Bulkely of Bulkely, 116.
Bulkely of Eyton, 121.
Byston, 92.
Calveley of Lea, 74.
Cottingham, 114.
Dokenfeld, 96.
Daniel, 10.
Davenport of Davenport, 112.
Davenport of Henbury, 83.
Delves, 80.
Downe, 79.
Dutton, 102.
Dychefylde, 94.

Egerton, 110.
Ferneley, 89.
Fytton of Gawsworth, 75.
Gleyve, 93.
Golburne, 98.
Hockenell, 86.
Holford, 108.
Hurleston, 91.
Hyde, 85.
Knowles, 120.
Leicester, 82.
Leigh of Adlington, 117.
Leigh of Baguleigh, 109.
Leigh of Booths, 105.
Leigh of High Leigh, 104.
Manley, 81.
Massey of Dunham, 95.
Massye of Tatton, 111.
Maynwaring, 107.
Milneton, 88.
Poole of Wirral, 103.
Ravenscroft, 115.
Savage, 77.
Stanley of Hooton, 106.
Troutbecke, 101.
Venables, 78.
Warburton, 87.
Warren, Baron of Stockport, 73.
Wynington, 90.

VISITATION OF M.D.LXVII.

CALENDAR of PEDIGREES contained in the Transcript by Glover, (Harl. MS. 2086,) to the pages of which MS. the figures refer. — See p. 10.

Adlington of Adlington, 63.
Ambrose of Ambrose Hall, 46.
Asheton of Chadderton, 23.
Asheton of Great Lever, 30.
Asheton of Penketh, 93.
Asheton of Shepley, 13.
Asshehaw of Hall on Hill, 65.
Aughton of Adlington, 61.
Aynesworth of Plessington, 31.
Banester of Bank, 61.
Banester of Darwen, 35.
Barlow of Barlow, 11.
Barton of Barton, 54.
Barton of Smithells, 24.

Birch of Birch, 101.
Blundell of Ince Blundell, 95.
Blundell of Little Crosby, 94.
Bold of Bold, 92.
Bradhull of Brokholes, 29.
Bradley of Bradley, 38.
Bradshaw of Haigh, 75.
Butler, Baron of Warrington, 88.
Butler of Kirkland, 43.
Byron of Clayton, 10.
Byrtwesill of Huncote, 32.
Catherall of Little Mitton, 38.
Carus of Asthwaite, 56.
Charnock of Charnock, 59.
Charnock of Leyland, 66.
Chesnall of Chesnall, 64.
Chorley of Chorley, 64.
Clifton of Westby, 42.
Crosse of Liverpool, 89.
Cudworth of Wernith, 19.
Culcheth of Culcheth, 71.
Dychefield of Ditton, 104.
Eccleston of Eccleston, 82.
Eltonhead of Eltonhead, 99.
Farington of Little Farington, 66.
Farington of Lingard, 48.
Farington of Ribleton, 45.
Fleetwood of Penwortham, 56.
Gerard of Astley, 85.
Gerard of Ince, 71.
Gregory of Highhurst, 13.
Grymshaw of Clayton, 32.
Halsall of Halsall, 78.
Hawarden of Wolston, 74.
Hesketh of Rufford, 70.
Holcroft of Holcroft, 97.
Holden of Holden, 51.
Holland of Clifton, 20.
Holland of Denton, 21.
Holland of Sutton, 96.
Holt of Griselhurst, 24.
Holt of Stubley, 17.
Hopwood of Hopwood, 22.
Houghton of Houghton, 27.
Hulton of Farnworth, 15.
Hyde of Denton, 20.
Hyde of Urmeston, 18.
Ireland of Hutt, 80.
Ireland of Lydiate, 102.
Keurden of Keurden, 62.
Kirkby of Rawcliffe, 41.
Lancaster of Rainhill, 98.
Langton, Baron of Newton, 26.
Langtree of Langtree, 60.
Lever of Little Lever, 14.
Longworth of Longworth, 25.
Massy of Carlton, 53.
Moore of Bank Hall, 77.
Molyneux of Hawkley, 90.
Molyneux of Melling, 83.
Molyneux of Sefton, 86.
Middleton of Middleton and Betham, 57.
Newsam of Newsam, 50.
Nowell of Great Merlay, 36.
Nowell of Little Merlay, 33.
Norres of Speke, 72.
Osbaldeston of Osbaldeston, 34.

Parre of Kempnough, 100.
Penketh of Penketh, 104.
Plesington of Demples, 57.
Prestwich of Hulme, 12.
Radclyffe of Ordsall, 7.
Redish of Redish, 16.
Rigby of Hareoke, 65.
Rigmayden of Wedacre, 52.
Rixton of Sankey, 96.
Rusheton of Donkenhalgh, 39.
Scaresbrick of Scaresbrick, 75.
Sharples of Sharples, 15.
Sherborne of Stonyhurst, 55.
Skillicorne of Preece, 50.
Standish of Duxbury, 76.
Standish of Standish, 85.
Stanley, Earl of Derby, 68.
Stanley of Cross Hall, 69.
Southworth of Samlesbury, 28.
Shuttleworth of Gawthorp, 31.
Talbot of Salesbury, 37.
Torbock of Torbock, 76.
Trafford of Trafford, 8.
Tyldesley of Morleys, 44.
Tyldesley of Tyldesley and Wardley, 44.
Urmeston of Westleigh, 95.
Wall of Preston, 47.
Westby of Mowbrik, 46.
Whittingham of Whittingham, 48.
Worsley of Kempnough, 100.
Worthington of Blainscough, 67.

VISITATION OF M.DC.XIII.

CALENDAR of PEDIGREES entered in that Visitation, as preserved in Harl. MS. 1437, *and in C* 5, *Coll. Arm.*

Many additional pedigrees have been interpolated in this MS., and several pedigrees named in the following list are descents of collaterals or of heirs general, combined with the pedigrees of parties entering. All the interpolated pedigrees are omitted in this Calendar, and with them a very few which were clearly prepared for entering but are not in the Office Copy. Eight pedigrees are noted in *Italics*, which occur in the *Office Copy in the College of Arms*, but not in the *Harl. MS.* — See p. 10.

Adlington of Adlington, 305.
Ainesworth of Plessington, 219.
Ashaw of Hall of Shaw, 13.
Ashton of Ashton, 35.
Ashton of Bamfurlong, 39.
Ashton of Lever, 116B.

Ashton of Penketh, 52B.
Ashurst of Ashurst, 265.
Astley of Stakes, 218.
Bamford of Bamford, 86.
Banester of the Banke, 57.
Blundell of Ince Blundell, 204.
Bold of Bold, 37.
Booth of Salford, 17B.
Boteler of Kirkland, 199.
Bradhull of Brockholes, 81.
Bradshaw of Bradshaw, 155.
Bradshaw of Haigh, 153.
Breres of Chorley, Walton, and Isle of Wight, 261.
Breres of Preston, Bolton, Marton, and Brock Hall, 253.
Brockholes of Heton, 83.
Butterworth of Belfield, 23.
Byrom of Salford, 87.
Calvert *alias* Calverley of Cockerham, 183.
Chadderton of the Leghes, 7.
Charnock of Charnock, 17.
Charnock of Leyland, 272.
Chisenhale of Chisenhale, 60.
Chorley of Chorley, 308.
Clifton of Westby, 161, 229.
Cottam of Tarnaker, 269.
Cudworth of Wernith, 211.
Cullwen of Stubbe, 181.
Dalton of Bispham, 84.
Dewhurst of Dewhurst, 263.
Dodinge of Conished, 193.
Downes of Wardley.
Dychefield of Ditton.
Eltonhead of Eltonhead, 301.
Farington of Farington and Werden, 46.
Farington of Ribbleton, 271.
Fazackerley of Fazackerley, 209.
Fleetwood of Heskin and Rossal, 309, 241.
Fleetwood of Penwortham, 309.
Gerard of Ince, 68.
Gillibrand of Chorley Hall, 300.
Gillibrand of Peel in Astley, 311.
Girlington of Thurland Castle, 89.
Goodlaw of Aspull, 127.
Grimshaw of Grimshaw, Clayton, and Catteral, 71, 114.
Halsall of Halsall, 161.
Harrington of Huyton Hey, 197.
Haydock of Cottam, 279.
Hawarden of Appleton, 230.
Hesketh of Aughton, 55.
Hesketh of North Mells, 291.
Hesketh of Poulton, 53.
Hesketh of Rufford, 315.
Holden of Holden, 217.
Holt of Grizelhurst, 95.
Holt of Stubley, 245.
Hoghton of Hoghton, 133.
Houghton of Park Hall, 302.
Howorth of Howorth, 3.
Hurlton or *Hurlston.*
Hyde of Denton, 137.
Hyde of Urmston, 139.
Hyndley of Hyndley, 303.
Ireland of the Hutt, 275.

Kirkby of Kirkby, 251.
Lancaster of Rainhill, 41.
Lathom of Irlam, 5.
Lathom of Mosborough, 277.
Lever of Great Lever, 116B.
Lever of Little Lever, 85.
Levesey of Levesey, 273.
Longworth of Longworth, 96.
Massey of Layton, 210.
Mawdesley of Mawdesley, 203.
Midleton of Leighton, 80.
Molyneux of Sefton.
Morlegh of Wennington and Cottam, 181.
Moseley of Ancotes and Hough's End, 91.
Nowel of Read, 177.
Orrel of Turton, 129.
Osbaldeston of Osbaldeston, 221.
Parkinson.
Penketh of Penketh.
Plessington of Demples, 201.
Preston of Holker, 69.
Preston of Preston, 145.
Preston of Preston Patrick, 165.
Prestwich of Hulme, 109.
Radcliffe of Manchester.
Rigby of Harrock, 59.
Rigby of Burgh, 297.
Rigby of Wigan and Peel, 175.
Rishton of Donkenhalgh and Sparth, 255.
Rogerly of Park Hall, in Blackrod, 29.
Sherborne of Stonyhurst, 72.
Sherborne of Stonyhurst and Ribleton, 281.
Singleton of Stayning, 116.
Singleton of Brockhall, 215.
Standish of Burgh, 310.
Stanley of Bickerstath, 289.
Strangwich of Strangwich, 25.
Tetlow of Tetlow, 21.
Townley of Townley, 169.
Townley of Royle, 267.
Trafford of Trafford, 18.
Travers of Nateby, 225.
Tyldesley of Wardley and Ordford, 270.
Veale of Mythorpe, 210.
Walton of Walton-le-Dale, 269.
Watmough of Mylehead, 299.
Westby of Westby and Mowbrik, 243.
Whittingham of Whittingham, 170.
Winckley of Winckley, 93.
Wimbish.
Wood of Turton, 125.
Worseley of Worsley Maines, 189.
Worthington of Crashaw, 314.
Worthington of Snithill, 314.
Worthington of Worthington, 313.

VISITATION OF M.DC.LXIV–V.

CALENDAR of NAMES of FAMILIES which entered Pedigrees in that Visitation, from a MS. by Dugdale, containing sketches of the Arms allowed, preserved at Broughton Hall, near Manchester in 1803.

Eleven pedigrees recorded in the Office Copy, *MSS. Coll. Arm.* C 37, and not included in the Broughton Calendar, are added in *Italics.* — See p. 12.

Adlington of Adlington.
Allen of Broughton.
Ambrose of Lowick.
Anderton of Anderton.
Anderton of Euxton.
Anderton of Birchley.
Anderton of Lostock.
Andrews of Little Lever.
Ashhurst of Ashhurst.
Ashton of Croston.
Ashton of Cuerdale.
Ashton of Chaterton.
Ashton of Middleton.
Ashton of Preston.
Ashton of Shepley.
Astley of Stakes.
Atherton of Atherton.
Aynesworth of Plessington.
Bamford of Bamford.
Banaster of Altham.
Banaster of the Banke.
Banaster of Preston.
Bankes of Winstanley.
Barcroft of Barcroft.
Barlow of Barlow.
Becke of Manchester.
Billing of Billing.
Bindlosse of Borwick.
Birche of Birche.
Birche of Ardwick.
Birtwisle of Huncot.
Blackburne of Newton.
Blundell of Crosby.
Blundell of Ince Blundell.
Blundell of Preston.
Bolde of Bolde.
Boothe of Boothe.
Bootle of Melling.
Bradshaw of Bradshaw.
Bradshaw of Darcy Lever.
Bradshaw of the Hagh.
Bradshaw of Pendleton.
Bradshaw of Pennington.
Bradshaw of Shale and Beaumaris.

Brabin of Docker.
Braddyl of Brockhole.
Bradley of Bryning.
Bretherton of Hey.
Brettergh of Brettergh's holt.
Brockholes of Claughton.
Bryers of Walton.
Buckley of Buckley.
Burron of Warrington.
Bushell of Euxton and Keurden.
Butler of Hackensall.
Butler of Kirkland.
Butler of Rawcliffe.
Butterword of Belfield.
Byrom of Byrom.
Byrom of Manchester.
Byrom of Salford.
Carus of Halton.
Case of Huyton.
Caterall of Crooke.
Chaddock of Chaddock and Leigh.
Chadwick of Chadwick.
Chadwick of Taunton.
Chetham of Chetham.
Chetham of Nuthurst.
Chetham of Turton.
Chisenhall of Chisenhall.
Chorley of Chorley.
Chorley of Ormskirk.
Chorley of Preston.
Clayton of Lentworth.
Clayton of Little Harwood.
Clayton of Old Crooke and Fulwood.
Clyfton of Lytham.
Cole of Coate.
Cooper of Carneford.
Crombock of Clarkehill.
Cudworth of Wernith.
Culcheth of Abram.
Culcheth of Culcheth.
Dalton of Thurnham.
Daniell of Wigan.
Davenport of Salford.
Dewchurch of Alston.
Dickenson of Eccleston and Writington.
Dodding of Conished.
Downes of Wardley.
Duckinfield of Hindley.
Eccleston of Eccleston.
Egerton of the Shaw.
Eltonhead of Eltonhead.
Entwisle of Foxholes.
Eyves of Fishwick.
Farington of Ribleton.
Farington of Werden.
Fazackerly of Fazackerly.
Fazackerly of Kirkby.
Fleetwood of Penwortham.
Fleetwood of Roshall.
Fife of Weddaker.
French of Preston.
Gartside of Rochdale.
Gerrard of Bryn and Newton.
Gerlington of Thurland.
Gillibrand of Chorley.
Gillibrand of Leigh.
Gillibrand of Peele.

Gorsuch of Gorsuch.
Greenehalgh of Brandlesome.
Grymshaw of Grimshaw and Clayton-le-moores.
Halsall of Bickerstaff.
Harrington of Huyton.
Hartley of Strangeways.
Hawarden of Fenistreet and Croxteth.
Hays of Chorlton.
Hesketh of Aughton.
Hesketh of Hesketh and Rufford.
Hesketh of Poulton and Maynes.
Hesketh of Whitehill.
Heyrick of Manchester.
Heywood of Heywood.
Heywood of Walton.
Hilton of Millwood.
Hodgkinson of Preston.
Holcroft of Hurst.
Holden of Holden.
Holland of Heaton and Denton.
Holland of Sutton.
Holt of Ashworth.
Holt of Bridgehall.
Holt of Gristlehurst.
Holt of Stubley.
Houghton of Parkhall.
Houghton of Houghton Tower.
Hopwood of Hopwood.
Hothersall of Hothersall.
Howarth of Howarth and Clegg.
Howarth of Parkehead.
Howarth of Okenhead.
Hulme of Hulme.
Hulton of Hulton.
Hutton of Thorpeusty.
Hyde of Denton.
Ince of Ince.
Ireland of Hutt, Hale, and Bewsey.
Johnson of Preston.
Kenyon of Peele.
Keurden of Keurden and Preston.
Kirkby of Kirkby.
Knipe of Boughton.
Lacy of Longworth.
Lancaster of Raynhill.
Langton of the Lowe.
Langton of Broughton Tower.
Lathom of Irlam.
Lathom of Parbold.
Lathom of Whiston.
Lawe of Preston.
Legh of Barton.
Leigh of Bradley.
Leigh of Bruche.
Leigh of Preston.
Leigh of Singleton.
Lemon of Preston.
Lever of Alkrington.
Lever of Lever.
Lever of Kersall.
Livesey of Livesey.
Livesey of Sutton.
Lightbowne of Manchester.
Longworth of Upper Rawcliffe.
Lowde of Kirkham.
Maghull of Maghull.
Markland of Wigan Woodhouses.

Mascy of Rixton.
Mawdesley of Mawdesley.
Medowcroft of Smethurst.
Mercer of West Derby.
Middleton of Leighton.
Mynshull of Manchester.
Molineux of Hawkley.
Molineux of Newall.
Molineux of Melling.
Molineux of Sefton, Viscount Mariborough in Ireland.
Morecroft of Ormskirk.
Morley of Winnington.
Mort of Damhouse.
Mort of Preston.
Moseley of Ancoats.
Moseley of the Hough.
Mossoke of Kenniscough.
Nelson of Fayrehurst.
Newton of Newton and Northrode.
Norres of Darby.
Norres of Middleforth.
Norres of Speake.
Nowell of Reade.
Nuthall of Tottington.
Oldham of Manchester.
Ogle of Whiston.
Osbaldeston of Osbaldeston.
Osbaldeston of Sunderland.
Parker of Bradkirke.
Parker of Extwistle.
Patten of Warrington.
Pennington of Pennington.
Pennington of Wigan.
Pigot of Bonisal and Preston.
Porter of Lancaster.
Preston of Holcar.
Preston of Furnesse, (the Manor.)
Preston of Preston.
Radcliffe of Leigh.
Radcliffe of Radcliffe.
Radcliffe of Todmorden.
Rawlinson of Carke.
Ridge of Marple and Manchester.
Rigby of Harrick.
Rigby of Layton.
Rigby of Middleton.
Rigby of Preston.
Risley of Risley.
Robinson of Buckshaw-in-Euxton.
Rosthorne of Newhall.
Rushton of Antley.
Ryshton of Ponthalgh.
Sale of Hope Carr.
Sandford of High Ashes and Nuthurst.
Sandys of Grathwayt.
Saurey of Plumpton.
Scaresbrick of Scaresbrick.
Sclatour of Light Oaks.
Scofield of Scofield.
Sharples of Freckleton.
Shaw of Heath Charnock.
Shaw of Preston.
Sherburne of Stonyhurst.
Shorrocks of Preston.
Shuttleworth of Bedford.
Shuttleworth of Gawthorp.

Singleton of Stayning.
Sorocold of Barton.
Southworth of Samlesbury.
Spencer of Ashton Hall.
Stanley of Bickerstaff.
Stanley of Broughton.
Stanley of Eccleston.
Stanley of Moore Hall.
Standish of West Derby.
Standish of Standish.
Starkey of Aughton.
Starkey of Huntroyde.
Talbot of Salebury.
Tatlock of Cunscough.
Tildesley of Morleys.
Tonge of Tonge.
Towneley of Barnside.
Towneley of Dutton.
Towneley of Hurst.
Towneley of Royle.
Towneley of Townley.
Trafford of Trafford.
Valentine of Bentcliffe.
Veale of Whinney Hayes.
Urmeston of West Leigh.
Wadsworth of Heighton.
Wall of Preston.
Walmisley of Banastre.
Walmisley of Coldcoates.
Walmisley of Dunkenhalgh.
Walmisley of Scholay.
Walton of Walton.
West of Borwick.
Westby of Merscough.
Whittingham of Whittingham.
Winckley of Preston.
Winstanley of Billinge and Liverpool.
Wood of Turton.
Woodward of Shavington.
Woolfall of Woolfall.
Worsley of Platt in Withington.
Worthington of Blainsco.
Worthington of Crawshaw.
Worthington of Snidehill.
Worthington of Worthington.

The End.

CHARLES SIMMS AND CO., PRINTERS, MANCHESTER.

A FRAGMENT,

ILLUSTRATIVE OF

Sir Wm. Dugdale's Visitation of Lancashire,

FROM

A MANUSCRIPT IN THE POSSESSION OF

THE REV. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.
M.DCCC.LI.

A FRAGMENT,

ILLUSTRATIVE OF SIR WM. DUGDALE'S VISITATION OF LANCASHIRE,

FROM A MANUSCRIPT IN THE POSSESSION OF THE REV. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.

TO THE BALIVE OF THE HUNDRED OF SALFORD THESE

Whereas, by virtue of his Majesties Comission under y^e^ great Seal of England to mee directed, you did receive a speciall Warrant from mee given at Manchester under the Seale of my office upon the 26 day of July last, for y^e^ Authorizinge of y^u^ to warne divers persons, residinge within the hundred of Salford in the County of Lancaster, to make their respective appearances before me at y^e^ Sign of y^e^ Kings head in Salford upon y^e^ 9^th^ day of y^e^ month of September last, as well for the registringe their descents, and justifying their titles of Esquires and Gentlemen as their right to such Coats of Armes and Crests which they usually shew forth and bear.

And whereas, notwithstandinge such your notice, there are some amongst them, who have not, as yet, made their appearance accordingly, these are therefore by virtue of y^e^ said Commission,

further to charge and command y^{u}, y^{t} y^{u} imediately [convey or communicate?] to every such person whose name is exprest in y^{e} Schedule hereunto annexed, and to let them know, y^{t} I shall once more require and expect, y^{t} they make their appearance before mee at y^{e} Sign of y^{e} Kings head in Salford aforesaid, upon Saturday y^{e} xith day of March next. And y^{t} in case they or any of them shall refuse to doe, I must be enforced to adjorne them to attend y^{e} Lords Commissioners for the office of Earle Marshall of England, to answer y^{e} disobediance and contempt of his said Majesties commission above exprest.

Given under y^{e} Seale of my office at London this second day of February in y^{e} seventeenth year of y^{e} raigne of our most Gracious Soveraigne Lord Charles y^{e} second by y^{e} grace of God of England, Scotland ffrance and Ireland Kinge, Defender of y^{e} faith &c.

By mee Norroy
King of Armes.

SALFORD HUNDRED.

Aspull	James Duckenfeild Esq^{r}
	Mr Joseph Rigby
	Mr Richard Greene
	Mr Thomas Mollineux
Ashworth	Mr Richard Holt
Ardwick	Mr Samuell Birch
Barton	Mr Thomas Holcroft
	Mr Thomas Sorocold
Belfeild	Mr Alexander Butterworth
Birkle	Thomas Holt of Grislehurst Esq^{r}
	Mr Richard Smethurst
.....	Mr Medowcroft

Birdhallhouses	Mr Siddell
Boulton	Thomas Lever Esq$_{r}$
Broughton	Mr Will^{m} Allen Mr Lever of Kersall Mr Kenion, Parson
Clifton	Mr Thomas Holland
Chadderton	Mr Edm. Asheton Esq$_{r}$ Mr Rigley
Denton	Robert Hyde Esq$_{r}$
Draylesden	Mr James Walworth
ffarneworth	Mr Richard Bradshawe
Halliwell	Mr Robert Clayton
Heywood	Robert Heywood Esq$_{r}$
Hundersfeild	Mr James Halliwell
Heap	Mr Roger Holt Mr Will^{m} Langley
Westhoughton	William Worthington Esq$_{r}$ Robert Broome Esq$_{r}$ Mr Will^{m} Leigh
Kersall	Mr Lever
Levenshulme	Mr Gilliam
Little Lever	Captaine Andrews
Darcy Lever	Mr James Bradshaw Mr Lever
Great Lever	S^{r} Orlando Bridgman K^{t} & B^{t}
Manchester	Mr Beswyke Mr Ridge John Houlden Esq$_{r}$ Mr ffrancis Worthington Mr. James Lancashire Mr Thomas Illingworth

Moston	ffranc. Chetham Esq$_{r}$
	Mr Shacklock
Newcraft	Roger Rogers
Ormeston	Mr Richard Starkey
Ordsall	John Birch Esq$_{r}$
Oldham	Mr Benjamin Wrigley
Pendleton	Robert Booth Esq$_{r}$
	Mr Raph Bradshawe
	Mr James Holland
	Mr Thomas Tildesley of Hope hall
Prestwich	Mr James Willson
	Thomas Holland Esq$_{r}$
	Mr Kenion
Radcliffe	Edward Radcliffe
Rumworth	Mr John Tildesley
Rochedale	Mr Edward Leigh
	Mr James Scofeild
	John Buckley
	Mr Josuah Buckley
	Mr. Thomas Buckley
Salford	Richard Pennington Esq$_{r}$
	Mr Nicholas Hewet
Royton	Mr Thomas Percivall
*Roddmall	Cap^{t} John Allen
Smethells	S^{r} Rowland Belleirs K^{t}
Tonge	John Starkey of Wood in Boulton Parish
	Mr Jonathan Tonge
Worsley	Mr ffrancis Sherington of Booths
Tottington	Mr Booth of Booth
	Mr Thomas Nuttall

* Or Roddinall. The place here intended is Redvales near Bury.

NOTE.

Accompanying the foregoing Schedule is another paper, in the handwriting of Sir William Dugdale, containing a list of fifty-four names of parties who had obeyed his former summons. It is headed, "In Salford Hundred these appeared and entred their descents."

By comparison with the Calendar of Names in the preceding article it will be seen that many families obeyed the latter summons and also recorded their pedigrees.

In the Heralds' College are some interesting letters addressed to Sir William Dugdale by gentlemen in Lancashire on the subject of this Royal Commission. Some, whose ancestors had long borne arms, disclaimed their right altogether; others stated that they were not entitled to any such distinction, not being "Gentlemen;" and the friends of some courteously assigned reasons for the summons not having been obeyed, e.g. "Mr. Beswyke of Manchester is in Ireland" — "Mr. Alex^{r} Butterworth of Belfield is a young man on his travels, but will enter on his return home." The Nonconformist families generally appear to have disdained the noble science, "feeling assured," as Macaulay (in the *Edinburgh Review*) observes of the old Puritan, "that if his name was not found in the Registers of Heralds it was recorded in the Book of Life, and hence originated his contempt for all terrestrial distinctions, accomplishments, and dignities." It may however, be easily inferred from his rough *MS.* notes now in the College of Arms, that Dugdale's high notions, not only of the Royal Prerogative, but also of his own office, led him in numerous instances to offend

the prejudices of those whose views on both subjects were not exactly in accordance with his own. Of these, the following is a specimen: —

"July 23, 1666.

Hundesffeild. Mr. James Halliwell of Pyke-house, his Estate 200li per ann. 3 or 4 Sons brought upp at University & some at Inns of Court, yett disclaymed under his hand rather than be at the charge. He is ritch and misserable & a Puritan withall."

The End.

CHARLES SIMMS AND CO., PRINTERS, MANCHESTER.

Autobiographical Tracts

OF

DR. JOHN DEE,

WARDEN OF THE COLLEGE OF MANCHESTER.

EDITED BY

JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq.

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.
M.DCCC.LI.

PREFACE

TO THE AUTOBIOGRAPHICAL TRACTS.

The following Tracts having been printed off some time ago, it has been considered desirable to include them as part of the present Volume. The Correspondence of Dr. Dee, with selections from his MSS. and printed works, will form a separate publication, to which will be prefixed a fuller account than has yet been given of the Life and Writings of this most extraordinary person.

The Tracts consist of:

PAGES

1 — 45. "The Compendious Rehearsall of John Dee." This exceedingly curious document was only to be found in a printed form in the Appendix to Hearne's *Johannis Glastoniensis Chronica:* Oxon. 1726, 8vo, of which work the number printed being very limited, it is consequently scarce. Hearne's printed copy has been carefully collated for this republication with Ashmole's transcript of the original before it was burnt, now in the Ashmolean Library, through the kindness of J. O. Halliwell, Esq., who has contributed so largely to the materials for the Life of Dee, by the publication of his Diary in the Camden series.

46 — 47. "Supplication to Queen Mary."

48 — 49. "Articles for the recovery and preservation of the ancient monuments." These, which serve to illustrate the "Compendious Rehearsal," are reprinted from Hearne's Appendix to *J. Glastoniensis Chronica.*

50 — 67. "A necessary Advertizement." This forms the preface (⊿ij — E *iiij) to Dee's "General and rare Memorials pertayning to the Perfect Arte of Navigation," Lond. 1577, fol. which is now an excessively rare volume. The "Advertizement" has appeared, but not very accurately, in Beloe's *Anecdotes of Literature and Scarce Books,* vol. ii. p. 263, and is more correctly reprinted in the Collectanea now issued from a copy of the "General and rare Memorials" in my possession. The "unknown freend" who writes this singular "advertizement," it is scarcely necessary to observe, is Dee himself.

69 — 84. "A Letter containing a most brief Discourse Apologetical." This Letter, which was sent by Dee to Whitgift, 1594-5, was republished by Meric Casaubon at the end of his preface to the "Relation of what passed between Dr. John Dee and some Spirits," 1659, fol. The present edition is a fac-simile reprint from the scarce 4to of 1604.

J. C.

THE COMPENDIOUS REHEARSALL OF JOHN DEE HIS DUTIFULL DECLARACION, AND PROOF OF THE COURSE AND RACE OF HIS STUDIOUS LYFE, FOR THE SPACE OF HALFE AN HUNDRED YEARES, NOW (BY GOD'S FAVOUR AND HELPE FULLY SPENT, AND OF THE VERY GREAT INJURIES, DAMAGES, AND INDIGNITIES, WHICH FOR THESE LAST NYNE YEARS HE HATH IN ENGLAND SUSTAINED, (CONTRARY TO HER MAJESTIES VERY GRACIOUS WILL AND EXPRESS COMMANDMENT), MADE UNTO THE TWO HONOURABLE COMMISSIONERS, BY HER MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTIE THERETO ASSIGNED, ACCORDING TO THE INTENT OF THE MOST HUMBLE SUPPLICATION OF THE SAID JOHN, EXHIBITED TO HER MOST GRACIOUS MAJESTIE AT HAMPTON-COURT. ANNO 1592. NOV. 9.

REDDE RATIONEM VILLICATIONIS TUÆ.—LUC. X.

THE COMPENDIOUS REHEARSAL,

ETC.

THE COPPY OF THE FORESAID SUPPLICATION TO HER MOST EXCELLENT MA^{TIE}.

Most gracious Quene,

Forasmuch as the intollerable extremitie of the injuries and indignities, which your most excellent Majesties faithfull and dutifull servant, John Dee, hath for some yeares last past endured, and still endureth, is so great and manifold, as cannot in briefe be unto your Majestie expressed, neither without good proof and testimonie have credit with your Majestie: and because also, without speedy and good redress therein performed, it is to be doubted, that great and incredible inconveniences and griefes may ensue thereof in sundry sorte; (which yet may easily be prevented) your Majesties foresaid most humble and most zealously faithfull servant beseecheth your Majestie, to assign two or mo meete and worthy persons, nobly and vertuously minded, who may and will charitably, indifferently, advisedly, and exactly see, heare, and perceive, at the house of your Majestie's said servant in Mortlake, what just and needeful occasion he hath thus to make most humble supplicacion unto your Majestie: and so of things their seene, heard, and perceived, to make true and full report and description unto your Majestie. And thus your Majestie's foresaid most dutifull servant beseecheth the Almighty God most mercifully, prosperously, and allwaies to bless and preserve your most excellent Majestie royal. Amen.

A. 1592. Nov. 9.

Be it remembred,

That this Supplication being exhibited unto her Majestie by the honourable Countess of Warwick the 9th of November, and read by her Majestie's selfe; thereupon her Majestie immediately ap-

pointed the honourable Mr. Secretary Wolley, and Sir Thomas Gorge, Knight, Gentleman of her Majestie's Wardrobe, to be the two Commissioners, according to the tenor of this Supplication.

And so, the foresaid two honourable Commissioners came the 22nd day of November, A. 1592, to my house at Mortlake, to see, heare, and perceive some things, according to the intent of the former Supplication. To whome being set at one table in the midle of my late library-roome, and next before them two other great tables, being covered; the one, with very many letters and recordes of fifty years course, and testimonies of my studious lyfe, in and from the most famous places and parties of all Christendome; and the other with such divers books of my making, printed and unprinted, as I had in my foresaid tyme written or devised: then I did begin my declaration, concurring orderly with the text of this booke, purposely and by the Commissioners' advise, in some order of method most briefely and speedely contrived against this day.

A BRIEFE NOTE AND ABSTRACT, IN DIVERS CHAPTERS AND PRINCIPALL POINTS, TO BE CONSIDERED IN THE RACE OF THAT HALFE HUNDRED YEARES, WHICH (WITH THE FAVOUR AND HELPE OF GOD) I HAVE ALREADY RUNN, FOR ATTEYNING OF GOOD LEARNING; SINCE MY FIRST BECOMING A STUDEANT IN CAMBRIDGE AN. 1542, IN NOVEMBER. AND NOW BEING A. 1592, NOVEMBER 22, DOTH PROVE THE RACE TO HAVE BYN OF JUST HALFE AN HUNDRED YEARES.

CHAPTER I.

THE ENTRANCE AND GROUNDPLAT OF MY FIRST STUDIES.

Anno 1542. I was (in November) sent by my father, Rowland Dee, to the Universitie of Cambridge, there to begin with logick, and so to proceede in the learning of good artes and sciences (for I had before, in London, and at Chelmisford, been metely well fur-

nished with understanding of the Latine tongue): I being then somewhat above fifteene yeares old, as being borne A. 1527, July 13.

In the yeares 1543, 1544, 1545, I was so vehemently bent to studie, that for those yeares I did inviolably keepe this order; only to sleepe four houres every night; to allow to meate and drink (and some refreshing after) two houres every day; and of the other eighteen houres all (except the tyme of going to and being at divine service) was spent in my studies and learning.

After I was Batchellor of Art, I went beyond the seas (anno 1547 in May) to speake and conferr with some learned men, and chiefely mathematicians, as Gemma Frisius, Gerardus Mercator, Gaspar à Mirica, Antonius Gogava, &c. And after some moneths so spent about the Low Countries, I returned home, and brought with me the first astronomer's staff of brass, that was made of Gemma Frisius' devising, the two great globes of Gerardus Mercator's making, and the astronomer's ring of brass, as Gemma Frisius had newly framed it; and they were afterwards by me left to the use of the Fellowes and Schollers of Trinity College: some proofe hereof may appeare by the letters of Mr. John Chistoferson, who afterwards was Byshop of Chichester elect.

In this yeare of 1547, I began to make observations (very many to the houre and minute) of the heavenly influences and operations actuall in this elementall portion of the world. Of which sort I made some thousands in the yeares then following: as may appeare by my owne writing in my *Ephemerides*, and in sundry other bookes purposely recorded and here lying before your Honor.

I was out of St. John's Colledge chosen to be Fellow of Trinity Colledge, at the first erection thereof by King Henry the Eight. I was also assigned there to be the Under-Reader of the Greeke tongue, Mr. Pember being the chiefe Greeke Reader then in Trinity Colledge. Hereupon I did sett forth (and it was seene of the University) a Greeke comedy of Aristophanes, named in Greek Εἰρήνη, in Latin, *Pax;* with the performance of the *Scarabeus* his flying up to Jupiter's pallace, with a man and his basket of victualls on her back: whereat was great wondring, and many vaine reportes

spread abroad of the meanes how that was effected. In that Colledge also (by my advise and by my endeavors, divers waies used with all the other Colledges) was their Christmas-Magistrate first named and confirmed an *Emperor*. The first was one Mr. Thomas Dunne, a very goodly man of person, stature, and complexion, and well learned also. They, which yet live, and were hearers and beholders, they can testifie more, then is meete here to be written of these my boyish attemptes and exploites scholasticall.

Anno 1548. I was made Master of Arte, as may appeare by the Universitie's testimonie under their seale, lying here on the table.

In the yeare 1548, I went over beyond the seas againe, and never after that was I any more studient in Cambridge: as may appeare by the whole course of my lyfe after that, manifestly testified by the letters and other recordes here before you.

I became a student at Lovayne A. 1548, at midsomer, and there I made aboad, till the 15 of July A°. 1550; as appeareth by the notes of my *Ephemeredes*, and divers letters sent to me from divers partes, as being knowne to be at Lovayn then.

CHAPTER II.

HEREUPON FOLLOWED MY GOOD ESTIMATION AND CREDIT IN MATTERS OF GOOD LEARNING, BOTH ABROAD AND AT HOME IN ENGLAND.

ABROAD AS FOLLOWETH.

Beyond the seas, far and neere, was a good opinion conceived of my studies philosophicall and mathematicall. First, from Lovayne did the favourable fame of my skill in good literature so spread, that thereupon divers noblemen (Spaniardes, Italians, and others) came from the Emperour Charles the Vth, his court at Bruxelles to visit me at Lovayne, and to have some proofe of me by their owne judgementes: so came the Duke of Mantua to me: so came Don Luys de la Cerda, afterwardes Duke de Medina Cœli in Spaine, unto me: so came to me, after them, from the Emperour's court at

Bruxells, the honourable Sir William Pykering, Knight, and there with me remained some tyme, and of me was instructed in logick, rhetorick, arithmetick, in the use of the astronomer's staff, the use of the astronomer's ringe, the astralabe, in the use of both globes, &c.

Thither came some out of Bohemia unto me, with strange and no vulgar opinion, settled in their imaginations, of my skill, as may appeare by the Record of some part of the History in my *Ephemerides* noted.

Thither came some out of Denmarke unto me, as Mathias Hacus, Danus, Regis Daniæ Mathematicus; Joannes Capito, Medicus Regis Daniæ, and a good mathematician also; as by letters lying on the table is evident.

There I did, for recreation, look into the method of the civile law, and profited therein so much, that in antimonys, imagined to be in the law, I had good hap to finde out (well allowed of) their agreementes; and also to enter into a plaine and due understanding of divers civill lawes, accounted very intricate and darke. Of that my study in the law your honor hath on the table the testimonie of the University of Lovayne; and by other letters unto me about that time it may appear.

From Lovayne I tooke my journey towardes Paris A. 1550, the 15 day of July, and came to Paris the 20 day of that moneth. Where, within a few daies after (at the request of some English gentlemen, made unto me to doe somewhat there for the honour of my country) I did undertake to read freely and publiquely Euclide's Elements Geometricall, *Mathematicè, Physicè, et Pythagoricè;* a thing never done publiquely in any University of Christendome. My auditory in Rhemes Colledge was so great, and the most part elder then my selfe, that the mathematicall schooles could not hold them; for many were faine, without the schooles at the windowes, to be auditors and spectators, as they best could helpe themselves thereto. I did also dictate upon every proposition, beside the first exposition. And by the first foure principall definitions representing to the eyes (which by imagination onely are exactly to

be conceived), a greater wonder arose among the beholders, than of my Aristophanes *Scarabeus* mounting up to the top of Trinity-hall in Cambridge *ut supra*. Of this mathematical reading very many testimonies lye here before you.

In that University of Paris, were at that tyme above forty thousand accounted studientes; some out of every quarter of Christendome being there. Among these very many of all estates and professions were desirous of my acquaintance and conference, as Orontius, Mizaldus, Petrus Montaureus, Ranconetus, Danesius, Jacobus Sylvius, Jacobus Goupylus, Turnebus, Straselius, Vicomercatus, Paschasius Hamelius, Petrus Ramus, Gulielmus Postellus, Fernelius, Jo. Magnionus, Johannes à Pena, &c. as by letters lying on the table may partly appeare.

There I refused to be one of the French kinge's mathematicall readers, with 200 French crownes yearely stipend offred me, if I would stay for it; I refused likewayes a good stipend of Monsieur Babeu; and a better than that, of Monsieur de Rohan; and a better than that, of Monsieur de Monluc, who was then sent ambassadour to the Great Turk.

And not only in Lovayne and Paris Universities hath God sent me good credit and estimation with the favour and love of very many (noble lovers of good learning, or well learned themselves), but also in Orleans, Collen, Hædelberg, Strasburg, Verona, Padoa, Ferrara, Bononia, Urbino, Roma, and (to conclude herein) in many other universities, cities, and townes of Christendome; as may appeare by the multitude of letters and other recordes lying here to be seene and perused in this case; from anno 1547 till and in this present yeare of 1592.

A sufficient proof of my great forraine credit.

To be most briefe therefore as concerning my forraine credit, it may suffice me, a poore studious gentleman, for my forraine credit for ever; that in this tract of my studious race I might have served five Christian Emperors; namely, Charles the Fifth, Ferdinand, Maximilian, this Rodulph, and this present Moschovite: of every one their stipendes directly or indirectly offered, amounting greater each, then other; as from 500 dollars yearely stipend to a

1000, 2000, 3000; and lastly, by a Messenger from this Russian or Moschovite Emperor, purposely sent, with a very rich present, unto me at Trebona castle, and with provision for the whole journey (being about 1200 myles from the castle, where I lay) of my coming to his court at Moskow (with my wife, children, and my whole family) there to enjoy at his Imperial handes £2000 sterling yearely stipende; aud of his protector yearely a thousand rubbles; with my diet also to be allowed me free out of the Emperour's owne kitchin: and to be in dignity with authority amougst the highest sort of the nobility there, and of his privy-councellors, &c. Of this last great preferment offered, many Englishmen, yet living, and in this kingdome, be witnesses: the Landgrave of Hesse-Cassell his letter is ready to be shewed, and other letters of men of credit can be sufficient testimonie; besides the forerunner to seek me, and the embassadours or messengers, their owne writings thereof here lyes.

Note, the Commissioners jointly read two of the testimonies of the Moscovite's great offers and promise.

CHAPTER III.

MY CREDIT AND ESTIMATION IN ENGLAND, FOR THE MOST PART OF THE FORMER WHOLE RACE.

That may also appeare evidently even from the beginning and originalls of it, with the encrease thereof ensuing:

As first, A. 1547, by the letters of Mr. John Christopherson, afterwards Byshop of Chichester, elect.

2. A. 1548, by the Universitie of Cambridge their letters testimonial, with their seale annexed.

3. By Mr. Cheke (afterwardes knight, and one of King Edward the Sixtes schoolemasters) whose good liking of me declared to Mr. Secretary Cecill (now the right honourable Lord Treasurer of England) was notified unto me by the letters of Mr. Peter Osborne, late Remembrancer of the Exchecquer; and by the same I was sent for to come to the speech of the said Mr. Secretary anno 1551, 12 Dec. which I did, and yet I remember whereof his discourse with me then.

4. By King Edward his voluntary guift of a pension of an hundred crownes yearely; and after that, bettering that pension with bestowing on me (as it were by exchange) the rectory of Upton upon Severn; a sufficient testimonie of his Majestie's presenting me to that rectory lyeth here, with an authentick seale annext to it. A. 1553, 19 Maii.

5. Mr. Secretary Cecill, now Lord Treasurer, his testimonie by letter of my well bestowing of my tyme beyond the seas A. 1563, 28 May, is here.

6. I must highly esteeme her Majestie's most gracious defending of my credit, in my absence beyond the seas, as concerning my booke, titled *Monas Hieroglyphica* (dedicated to the Emperour Maximilian, A. 1564) against such Universitie-Graduates of high degree, and other gentlemen, who therefore dispraised it, because they understood it not. Whereupon her most excellent Majestie (after my coming home from beyond the seas; when also I brought the Lady Marquess of Northampton from Andwerp by sea to Greenewich) did vouchsafe to read that book *obiter*, with me at Greenewich. A. 1564.

7. Of the University of Oxford, some of the chiefe studientes (Doctors of Divinity and Masters of Art) caused a yearely good stipend to be offered unto me to read the mathematicall sciences there. Mr. Doctor Smith of Oriel Colledge, and Mr. Dr. Bruarne of Christes Church, were chiefely agentes in that cause: A. 1554.

8. Mr. John Wolly his very courteous letters unto me A. 1568, Junii 8, who is now even your honour, the only Secretary for the Latin tongue to her most excellent Majestie, and one of her Majestie's privy-councell; and here this day the chiefe Commissioner in my present most lamentable case of distress.

9. Mr. Secretary Cecill, now Lord Treasurer of England, his honourable offer of his courtly frendship by a letter written with his owne hand. A. 1568, 20 Augusti.

10. The honourable Earle of Oxford his favourable letters A. 1570.

11. Her Majesties very gracious letters of credit for my marriage. Anno 1575.

12. The right honourable Earle of Leicester's letters for the same.

13. Mr. Christopher Hatton (afterward Lord Chancellor of England) his letters for the same.

14. Her Majestie's favourable lycence and pasport, with my two servantes and our geldings: A. 1571.

Two other Kings, their ambassadors (Leidgiers here) their pasports at the same tyme, for free and safe travailing in their Prince's dominions, &c.

15. Sir Henry Sydneys his honourable letters unto me, while he was Lord Deputy in Ireland. Sir Henry Sydneys his letters unto me, when he was Lord President in Wales.

16. The honourable Lady Sydnyes her most courteous and many letters unto me, and inviting me to court, &c. A. 1571.

17. Mr. Doctor Julius Cæsar his letters unto me (who now is Judge of the Admiralty, and one of the Masters of Requests extraordinary) An. 1577.

18. Sir Francis Walsingham his passport for my winter-journey, in her Majestie's weighty affaires, 1578.

Omitting herein very many letters, and other things, testifying my honest credit here in England (with all degrees of the Nobility, Gentlemen, and Universitie-Graduates), in and for the most part of all my studious race, these may suffice.

CHAPTER IV.

OTHER HER MAJESTIE'S SPECIALLY GRACIOUS AND VERY BOUNTIFULL FAVOURS TOWARDS ME USED.

1. At her most excellent Majestie's first coming to Somerset house, her Majestie was willing, that, after Dr. Mallet, I should have had the Mastership of St. Katharine's, wherein Dr. Willson politickly prevented me.

2. Her Majestie very gratiously took me to her service, at

Whitehall before her Coronation, being to her Majestie commended by the right honourable Earle of Penbroke, and the Lord Robert, after Earle of Leicester. At which tyme her Majestie used these wordes unto the said Lordes, "Where my brother hath given him a crowne, I will give him a noble."

3. After this some yeares, at the Lady Marquess of Northampton her humble sute for me A. 1564, Dec. 8, her Majestie granted unto me the Deanery of Gloucester, being then voyd: and a caveat was entred on my behalfe; but the same deanery was afterwardes bestowed on one Mr. Man, who was sent into Spaine in her Majestie's service. [And now this Lent 1594, when it became voyd again, I made motion for it, but I came too late; for one, that might spend £400 or £500 a yeare already, had more need of it, then I belike; or else my former guift was but words onely to me, and the fruit ever due to others, that can espie and catch better then I for these thirty-five yeares could doe.]

4. Not long after, the Provostship of Eaton by some my friends in court, was humbly at her Majestie's handes sued for to my behoofe, and favourable answers were given therein.

5. Her Majestie willed Mathew, Lord Archbyshop of Canterbury, to grant me a dispensation for ten yeares, to enjoy the two rectories of Upton and Long-Lednam, and any other within that terme, of me gotten. Which dispensation I enjoyed for onely those two rectories.

6. After my journey into the dukedome of Loraine, A. 1571, in my very dangerous sickness I received chiefe helpe and comfort by her Majestie's great favour towards me, not onely sending carefully and with great speede from Hampton Court unto me Dr. Apsloo and Mr. Balthrop (who faithfully and prosperously did their parts of skill with me), but also in sending the honourable L. Sidney in a manner to tend on me; to discerne, how my health bettered, and to comfort me from her Majestie with divers very pithy speches and gracious, and also with divers rarities to eat, to encrease my health and strength: the most dutifull and thankfull memory whereof shall never dye.

7. Her Majestie's most gracious offer was sent home unto my house by Mistris Blanche à Parry of any whatsoever ecclesiasticall dignity within her kingdome, being then or shortly becoming voyde and vacant, to make me owner: when both byshopricks and deanries were voyde, and more became shortly after voyd: but my most humble and thankfull answer to her Majestie by the same messanger, was, that, *cura animarum annexa* did terrifie me to deale with them.

8. Her Majestie not long after, as your Honour, Mr. Secretary Wolley, can well remember and testefie, for some better maintenance for me, then of those two rectories onely, which I then had, declared her most gracious will and pleasure to be, that I should have of her Majestie's guift other ecclesiasticall livings and revenues, (without cure of soules annexed) as in her Majestie's books are rated at two hundred poundes yearely revenue; of which her Majestie's guift I never as yet had any one penny.

9. Her Majestie (A. 1583, Julii ultimo) being informed by the right honourable Earle of Leicester, that whereas the same day in the morning he had told me, that his Honour and the Lord Laskey would dyne with me within two daies after, I confessed sincerely unto him, that I was not able to prepaire them a convenient dinner, unless I should presently sell some of my plate or some of my pewter for it. Whereupon her Majestie sent unto me very royally within one hour after forty angells of gold, from Syon; whether her Majestie was new come by water from Greenewich.

What can better witnes her Majesties most gracious goodwill and desire to further my studies in her service than this parcell of her Majesties speech utterd the same day to another, such a one as you may see in the letter itselfe he rote.

10. Her Majestie by Mr. Christopher Hatton's letters (afterward Lord Chancellour of England) signified to Edmond, Lord Archbyshop of Canterbury, his good grace (A. 1576) that her pleasure was, "That, in any case, I should, during my lyfe natural, be dispensed with to enjoy those two rectories of Upton and Long-Lednam;" which I then had. Thereupon at length (it is to wete A. 1582) the said Archbyshop performed his part and sett his seale thereto: but when I should have followed the getting out of the great seale unto it, I was wholly imployed (at her Majestie's and the right honourable the Privy Counsellours, their command-

The great seale by negligence still wanted; for of course it was

to have been putt to within a certaine tyme after.

ment) about the Reformation of the Kalender. Which office anciently did appertaine to the byshops, and I would now they had shewed their skill therein then; so would they have made more account now to helpe him up, who fell into the loss of above a thousand poundes synce [The loss of the two Rectories is of more loss in rent due and for tyme of lyfe to come than £1000] for not following his owne buisiness, but was occupied to beare their burthen; indeed at her Majestie's commandment, and not at theirs: as also I had small thanks at their handes any way, nay, great hinderance; seeing her Majestie's absolute intent and caveat to my benifitt was no better regarded among them in due tyme.

11. Her Majestie most graciously both for my great credit encreasing and confirming, as well abroad as at home; and also for the better safety of me and myne to come so long and dangerous a journey and voyage in (as from the farthest partes of the Kingdome of Bohemia, hither); sent her most princely and royall letters of safe conduct for me, my companion, and our families to all forraine Princes and Potentates, &c. A. 1588. The coppy whereof I received of your honour, Mr. Secretary Wolley.

12. Since which my last coming home into England, her Majestie a litle before Christmas A. 1590, hearing of my great want of ability to keepe house accordingly, as by all reason might be expected at my handes, did presently declare her most gracious good intent and will to helpe me with one hundred pounds of money out of her Majesties prevy purse: which intent and promise, some once or twice after, as I came in her Majestie's sight, she repeated unto me; and thereupon sent unto me fiftie poundes to keepe my Christmas with that yeare; but what is become of the other fiftie, truly I cannot tell. If her Majestie can, it is sufficient; *Satis citò, modò satis bene*, must I say.

13. And shortly after her Majestie very graciously sent her will and pleasure in the right honourable Lord Treasurer his letters to this present Lord Archbyshop of Canterbury, his good Grace, that he should "take some order for my present mainteynance:" here is the coppy of the very letters, as I had it by my Lord of Canter-

buries commandement: but yet no penny of rent, fee, or revenue is bestowed on me, being now almost two years since. [And now it is more than three years and three moneths since, and not yet any farthing of certaine fee or revenue wilbe found or gotten for me.]

14. Againe, seeing no present helpe was yet come A. 1592, in Aprill last, but want and discredit grew more and more upon me: thereupon my friends devised a suit to her Majestie for me, by obteyning whereof chiefely her Majestie might be found my gracious and very favourable soveraigne Lady: and secondly I thereby might win some credit; as with all men generally, who should understand of such her Majesties good and gracious favour towardes me, her ancient servant; and specially with my creditors, who would ween that my present little ability should be much amended thereby. And so it came to pass by her Majesties very bountifull purpose in giving unto the right worshipfull Doctor Awbrey, one of the Masters of Requests, a few advowsons of rectories endowed, with vicarages, in St. David's diocese to my use onely, when any of them shall become vacant; being indeed onely five of her Majestie's gift, and the yearly valuation of them five in one summe amounting to only 74*l.* 11*s.* 2*d.*, and not so much better at this day, than their said valuation, that they may be acounted worth one hundred poundes to any thriftie occupier of them. And yet some did unduely esteem them to be of greate value; whereas indeed [to this hour (A. 1594, Ap. 10)] there never came a penny unto me of them; neither is it certain, whither ever or never they shall; but of the charges sustained about the writings and seales to them belonging, I am too certain.

15. By reason hereof in the last years (1591) progress entring at Greenwich, her Majestie was informed by the honourable and very vertuous Countess of Warwick of my great wants still encreasing: and her Majestie was then by the said Countess in most humble manner requested, to grant unto me, upon the next avoydance, the Mastership of St. Crosse's by Winchester, being an office and living of much like quality as St. Katharine's. Whereunto her Majesties most bountifull and provident answer was,

" that I should have it, if it were a living fitt for me :" with which gracious answer I helde my selfe contented; knowing, that her Majestie had, or after that might have bishopricks enough vacant; unto one of which the worshipfull Mr. Doctor Bennet (the present incumbent of the Mastership of St. Crosse's) might be perswaded to be promoted unto by her Majestie; especially if the bishoprick be of better living farr, than S. Crosse's; or by commendams were holpen to be of better revenue. [It is to be noted, that about twenty years agoe her Majestie had granted me the next roome after Doctor Watson: whereupon I hoped to have had that living long since; but at length I found that Dr. Bennet came to it by an avowson, better speeding, than my former grant at her Majestie's hand; Mistris Blanche à Parry and Mistris Skydamore, now the Lady Skydamore, had obtained her Majesties grant to me so long since.]

16. This year also again (A. 1592, at None-such), the same suite was renewed unto her Majestie by the aforesaid Countess of Warwick: as well in respecte of my incredible want of due maintenance, as for that the most Reverend Father in God, this L. Archbishop of Canterbury, his good Grace, very often times, and to diverse hath affirmed, and still doth affirm, that this Mastership of S. Crosse's is a living most fitt for me, and I fitt for it. And also the right honourable Lord Treasurer, since that time and very lately at Hampton court, is of the same mind herein, as the Lord Archbishop is; as his Honour hath very lately to my selfe declared: and with his hand very earnestly smitten on his breast used these verie words* to me, " By my faith, if her Majestie be moved in it by any other for you, I will do what I can with her Majesty to pleasure you therein, Mr. Dee." And so I thanked his Honour humbly, and have great confidence in his Honour's very favourable promise. And the rather seeing her Majesties last answer at Nonesuch was even as the first, " that I should undoubtedly have it, if it were fitt for me;" and moreover willed, that a caveat should be entered for me thereupon, as a most gracious Queene, for the more assurance of her poor servantes releife

* Mr. Henry Maynard was by and heard the words at Hampton Court, in my Lord's own chamber, Nov 6, 1592.

and comfort. Of which her Majesties most gracious answer, the foresaid L. Archbyshop his good Grace being then at the Court at Nonsuch, was made privy presently; and to the right honourable Lord Treasurer I have my selfe declared it lately at Hampton Court.

17. Since whych time I hearing of byshopricks, some voyde, and some shortly to become voyd, and hearing of divers nominated to be promoted unto them; but hearing no speech made of Mr. Doctor Benet, a man very worthy and sufficient to be a byshop, I began to doubt, that her Majestie hithertoo hath not been given to understand fully the truth of my present very hard case and incredible distress, through unseemely want of all things necessary for due mainteynance of me and myne, contrary to her Majestie's will.

Hereupon on Wednesday was a sevennight the honourable Countess of Warwick prefered my former supplication (set in the begining of this litle booke) unto her Majestie, who very graciously did read it over herselfe, and granted the petition thereof; and so straight way nominated your Honor, Mr. Secretary Wolley, and you, Sir Thomas Gorge Knight, Gentleman of her Majestie's Wardrobe, as being very worthy and sufficient men, right nobly minded, to be the Commissioners, charitably, advisedly, and exactly to heare and see what I have to say or shew unto you, needefull to be considered of; so as speedy and sufficient redress and help may be had thereupon.

1575. 10 Martii. The Queens Majestie with her most honourable Privy Councell, and other her lordes and nobility, came purposely to have visited my library; but finding that my wife was within four houres before buried out of the house, her Majestie refused to come in; but willed me to fetch my glass so famous, and to shew unto her some of the properties of it, which I did; her Majestie being taken downe from her horse (by the Earle of Leicester, Master of the horse, by the Church wall of Mortlack), did see some of the properties of that glass, to her Majestie's great contentment and delight, and so in most gracious manner did thank me, &c.

A. 1580. Sept. 17. The Queenes Majestie came from Richmond in her coach the higher way of Mortlack field, and when she came right against the Church, she turned downe toward my house; and when she was against my garden in the fielde, her Majestie staied there a good while, and then came into the street at the great gate of the field, where her Majestie espied me at my dore, making reverent and dutifull obeysance unto her; and with her hand her Majestie beckoned for me to come to her, and I came to her coach side; her Majestie then very speedely pulled off her glove and gave me her hand to kiss; and to be short, her Majestie willed me to resort oftner to her Court, and by some of her Privy Chamber to give her Majestie to weete, when I am there, &c.

1580. *Oct.* 3. About a 11. of the clock before noone I delivered my two Rolls of the Queenes Majesties title to herselfe in the garden at Richmond; when her Majestie very graciously accepting of my endeavor and labour therein, appointed after dinner to heare further of the matter. Therefore betweene one and two in the afternoon, I was sent for into her Highness Privy Chamber, and whether the Lord Treasurer was also come before. Then, upon her Majesties rehearsing with his Honur my endeavors to satisfie her Majestie's desire to understand somewhat effectually of the title to foreine countryes, and of my paines taken in those great Rolls penning downe, required the Lord Treasurer to consider of the matter, the recordes, testimonies, and argumentes by me there sett downe. But though the Lord Treasurer did seeme at first to doubt of the value of the worke, or pithyness thereof, her Majestie wished his Honor to peruse the whole thinge accordingly, and to make report to her Majestie, what he findeth therein, &c. The comandement I received from her Majestie for me to certifie my knowledge herein, may appear by this letter.

1580. *Oct.* 10. The Queenes Majestie to my great comfort (*horâ quintâ*) came with her traine from the Court, and at my dore graciously calling me unto her, on horsback exhorted me briefely to take my mother's death patiently: and with all told me, that the Lord Treasurer had greatly commended my doings for her title

royall, which he had to examine. The which title in two rolls of velome parchment his Honour had some houres before brought home, and delivered to Mr. Hudson for me to receive at my coming from my mothers buriall at church. Her Majestie remembred also then, how at my wives buriall it was her fortune likewise to call upon me at my house, as before is noted.

1568. *more Astronomico, Jan.* 11. The right honourable Earle of Penbroke did present my booke of *Propædeumata Aphoristica* to her Majestie in my behalfe, as I was so advised to doe by the honourable Mr. Secretary Cecill, now Lord Treasurer, to whome I had humbly given one of them the day before; and likewise one to the said Earle to use or give away at his pleasure, and likewise one to the said earle. Within three dayes after the said Earle told me of her Majesties gracious accepting and well liking of the said book; and he gave me very bountifully in his owne behalfe xx *lib.* to requite such my reverent regard of his Honour.

1568. (*more Astron.*) *Feb.* 16. Her Majestie had very gracious talke with me in her Gallery at Westminster *(hora* 2. *vel circiter)* as concerning the great secret for my sake to be disclosed unto her Majestie by Nicolaus Grudius Nicolai, sometyme one of the Secretaries to the Emperour Charles the Fifth, &c. What was the hinderance of the perfecting of that purpose on all sides, God best knoweth.

1564. *Junii* 14. After my retorne from the Emperor's court, her Majestie very graciously vouchsafed to account herselfe my schollar in my booke, written to the Emperor Maximilian, intituled, *Monas Hieroglyphica;* and said, whereas I had prefixed in the forefront of the book: *Qui non intelligit, aut taceat, aut discat:* if I would disclose unto her the secretes of that booke, she would *et discere et facere;* whereupon her Majestie had a litle perusin of the same with me, and then in most heroicall and princely wise did comfort me and encourage me in my studies philosophicall and mathematicall, &c.

CHAPTER V.

SOME MY DUTIFULL SERVICES DONE UNTO HER MAJESTIE IN THE SPACE OF THIRTY-FOUR YEARES AND MORE.

1. Before her Majesties coming to the crowne, I did shew my dutifull good will in some travailes for her Majesties behalfe, to the comfort of her Majesties favourers then, and some of her principall servantes, at Woodstock, and at Milton by Oxford, with Sir Thomas Bendger (then Auditor unto her Majestie), and at London; as Mr. Richard Strange and Mr. John Asheley, now Master of her Majesties Jewell house, might have testified, and as I could have brought to their remembrance.

Upon suspicion of which my service then, and upon the false information given in by one George Ferrys and Prideaux, that I endeavored by enchantmentes to destroy Queene Mary, I was prisoner at Hampton Court, even in the weeke next before the same Whitsontide, that her Majestie was there prisoner also. I remained long prisoner, and all dores of my lodgings in London sealed up; and with other circumstances of griefe, loss, and discredit for a while endured under the keeping of diverse overseers: as first in Court under Sir John Bourne, Secretary: while by writing I answered first four articles, and thereupon eighteen other, administred unto me by the right honourable the Privy Councell. Then from thence I was sent on Whitesun-even with the guard by water to London to the Lord Broke, Justice of the Common Pleas; from thence at length to the Star Chamber: where I was discharged of the suspicion of treason, and was sent to the examining and custody of Byshop Bonner for religious matters. Where also I was prisoner long, and bedfellow with Barthlet Grene, who was burnt: and at length upon the King and Queenes clemency and justice, I was (A. 1555, Augusti 19) enlarged by the Councell's letters; being notwithstanding first bound in recognizance for ready appearance and the good abearing for about some four moneths after; which letter of the Councells is in print here to be seene: as the

forepart of this narration may be seen in the records of the Councell Chamber of that yeare, month, and day, if they be extant.

2. Before her Majesties coronacion I wrote at large, and delivered it for her Majesties use by commandement of the Lord Robert, after Earle of Leicester, what in my judgment the ancient astrologers would determine of the election day of such a tyme, as was appointed for her Majestie to be crowned in. Which writing, if it be extant and to be had, wilbe a testimony of my dutifull and carefull endeavour performed in that, which in her Majesties name was enjoyned me: A. 1558.

3. Her Majestie tooke pleasure to heare my opinion of the comet appearing A. 1577: whereas the judgment of some had unduly bred great feare and doubt in many of the Court; being men of no small account. This was at Windsore, where her Majestie most graciously, for three* divers daies, did use me; and, among other pointes, her most excellent Majestie promised unto me great security against any of her kingedome, that would, by reason of any my rare studies and philosophicall exercises, unduly seeke my overthrow. Whereupon I againe to her Majestie made a very faithfull and inviolable promise of great importance. The first part whereof, God is my witnes, I have truly and sincerely performed; though it be not yet evident, how truly, or of what incredible value: The second part by God his great mercyes and helpes may in due tyme be performed, if my plat for the meanes be not misused or defaced.

* Of these three daies at Windsor Mrs. Skydamor, now Lady Skydamor, hath some remembrance.

4. My carefull and faithfull endeavours was with great speede required (as by divers messages sent unto me one after another in one morning) to prevent the mischiefe, which divers of her Majesties Privy Councell suspected to be intended against her Majesties person, by meanes of a certaine image of wax, with a great pin stuck into it about the brest of it, found in Lincolnes Inn fields, &c., wherein I did satisfie her Majesties desire, and the Lords of the honourable Privy Councell within few houres, in godly and artificiall manner: as the honourable Mr. Secretary Willson, whome, at the least, I required, to have by me a witnes of

the proceedings: which his Honor before me declared to her Majestie, then sitting without the Privy Garden by the landing place at Richmond: the honorable Earle of Leicester being also by.

5. My dutifull service was done, in the diligent conference, which, by her Majesties commandment, I had with Mr. Dr. Bayly, her Majesties Physitian, about her Majesties grievous pangs and paines by reason of toothake and the rheume, &c. A. 1578, October.

6. My very painefull and dangerous winter journey, about a thousand five hundred myles by sea and land, was undertaken and performed to consult with the learned physitians and philosophers beyond the seas for her Majesties health-recovering and preserving; having by the right honourable Earle of Leicester, and Mr. Secretary Walsingham but one hundred dayes allowed unto me to goe and come againe in, A. 1578. My pas-port here may somewhat give evidence, and the journall litle book of every dayes journey or abode for those hundred dayes account may suffice.

7. My great, faithfull, and carefull attendance about the Lady Marquess of Northampton (A. 1564) both beyond the seas, on the seas, and here in England, was performed with her Majesties good will and well liking of. Whereupon her Majestie was the more willing, at the suite of the said Lady Marquiss, to give unto me, for some recompence, the deanery of Glocester; but I was disappointed, as I have before specified, of the enjoying of it.

8. My faithfull diligence and earnest labour, with some cost, was bestowed, by her Majesties commandment, to set down in writing, with hydrographicall and geographicall description, what I then had to shew or say, as concerning her Majesties title royall to any forreine countries. Whereof, the two parchment great rolls full writtin, of about xii whole velome-skinns, are good witnes here before you. For coppy whereof I have refused an hundred poundes in money offred by some subjectes of this kingdome: but it was not meete for me to take it.

9. My dutifull labour, commanded by her Majestie, upon the Gregorian publishing of a Reformation of the vulgar Julian yeare, may here appeare unto you in these two written bookes, having

ben read and examined by learned mathematitians (therto assigned by the honourable Lords of the Councell) and by their skylls also warranted; and by the Lords of the Councell and by the Barons of the Exchequer well liked off, for the manner of execution of it without any publique cumber or damage, &c. A. 1582.

10. I sent very dutifully, humbly, and faithfully out of Bohemia (A. 1585) letters unto her sacred Majestie, requesting an expert, discreet, and trusty man to be sent unto me into Bohemia, to heare and see, what God had sent unto me and my friendes there at that tyme; at which tyme, and till which tyme, I was chief governour of our philosophicall proceedings; and by both our concentes, there was somewhat prepared and determined upon to have ben sent unto her Majestie, if the required messenger had been sent by her Majestie unto us. But not long after (so soone as it was perceived, that my faithfull letters were not regarded therein) by lithe and lithe I became hindered and crossed to performe my dutifull and chiefe desire; and that, by the fyne and most subtill devises and plotts laid, first by the Bohemians, and somewhat by Italians, and lastly by some of my owne countrymen. God best knoweth how I was very ungodly dealt withall, when I meant all truth, sincerity, fidelity, and piety towardes God, and my Queene and country.

And so to conclude this chapter: if in any other pointes, besides the forerehearsed, I have done my dutifull service any way to her Majesties well liking and gracious accepting, I am greatly bound to thanke Allmighty God, and during my lyfe to frame the best of my little skill to doe my bounden duty to her most excellent Majestie.

Her sacred Majestie best knoweth my sincere, zealous, constant, and dutifull fidelity towardes her.

CHAPTER VI.

MY LABORS AND PAINES BESTOWED AT DIVERS TYMES TO PLEASURE MY NATIVE COUNTRY BY WRITING OF DIVERS BOOKES AND TREATISES; SOME IN LATINE, SOME IN ENGLISH, AND SOME OF THEM WRITTEN AT HER MAJESTIES COMMANDEMENT.

Of which bookes and treatises some are printed, and some unprinted.

The printed Bookes and Treatises are these following:

1. *Propœdeumata Aphoristica, de præstantioribus quibusdam naturæ virtutibus Aphorismi* 120. Impr. Londini anno 1558 et anno 1567.

2. *Monas Hieroglyphica,* ad Regem Romanorum Maximilianum: Antverpiæ. 1564.

3. *Epistola ad eximium Ducis Urbini Mathematicum, Fredericum Commandinum,* præfixa libello Machometi Bagdedini de *superficierum divisionibus,* edito operâ meâ et ejusdem Commandini Urbinatis: Pisauri A°. 1570.

4. *The British Monarchi,* otherwise named, *The petie Navy Royall*—A. 1576.

5. *The English Euclids Preface Mathematicall;* wherein are many arts of me wholly invented (by name, difinition, and propriety, or use) more than either the Græcian or Roman mathematitians have left to our knowledge. A. 1570.

6. My divers and many *Annotations and Inventions* dispersed and added in and after the tenth booke of the aforesaid English Euclid. A. 1570.

7. *Epistola mea præfixa Ephemeridibus Joannis Feldi* A. 1557, cui rationem declaraveram Ephemerides conscribendi.

8. *Paralacticæ Commentationis praxeosque Nucleus quidam:* A. 1573, impress. Londini.

The unprinted bookes and treatises are these, some perfectly finished, and some unfinished yet.

1. *The great Volume of famous and rich discoveries;* wherein

also is the History of King Salomon, every three yeares, his Ophirian voyage, with divers other rarities—written A. 1576.

2. *The British Complement of the perfect art of Navigation.* A great booke, in which are contained our Queene Elisabeth her tables gubernautick for longitudes and latitudes finding most easily and speedily, yea, if neede be, without sight of sun, moon, or star: with many other new and needefull inventions gubernautik.—A. 1576.

3. *Her Majesties title Royall to many forraine countreys, kingdomes, and provinces:* in 12 Velam skins of parchment, faire written for her Majesties use, and by her Majesties commandment.—A. 1578.

4. *De imperatoris nomine, authoritate, et potentia:* dedicated to her Majestie in English.—A. 1579.

5. *De triangulorum areis libri demonstrati* 3.—A. 1560.

6. *De speculis comburentibus libri* 6.—A. 1557.

7. *De usu Globi Cœlestis:* ad Regem Edoardum Sextum A. 1550.

8. Περὶ ἀναβιβασμῶν θεολογικῶν, lib. 3. A. 1558.

9. *Prolegomena et dictata Parisiensia in Euclidis Elementorum Geometricorum librum primum et secundum in Collegio Rhemensi.*—A. 1550.

10. *De Trigono, circinoque analogico.* Opusculum Mathematicum et Mechanicum lib. 4.—A. 1565.

11. *De stella admiranda in Cassiopeiæ Asterismo, cœlitus demissa ad orbem usque Veneris, iterumque in cœli penetralia perpendicularitèr retracta.* Lib. 3. A. 1573.

12. *Hipparchus redivivus,* tractatulus. 1573.

13. *De Acribologia Mathematica;* opus magnum lib. 16, anno 1555.

14. *Hemisphærii Borealis Geographica atque Hydrographica descriptio; longè a vulgatis chartis diversa: Anglis quibusdam versus Atlantidis septentrionalia litora navigationem instituentibus dono data A.* 1583.

15. *Navigationis ad Cathayum per septentrionalia Scythiæ et Tartariæ litora delineatio Hydrographica: Arthuro Pitt et Carolo Jackmanno versus illas partes navigaturis in manus tradita.*—A. 1580.

16. *Atlantidis, vulgariter Indiæ Occidentalis nominatæ, emendatior descriptio, quam adhuc est evulgata.*—A. 1580.

17. *De modo Evangelii Jesu Christi publicandi, propagandi, stabiliendi inter Infideles Atlanticos.* Volumen magnum lib. 4, (anno 1581), *quorum primus spectat ad Reginam nostram potentissimam; secundus ad sui Privati Concilii Senatores; tertius ad Regem Hispaniæ; Quartus ad Pontificem Romanum.*

18. *Mercurius cœlestis* lib. 24. A. 1550. Lovanii script.

19. *De nubium, solis, lunæ, ac reliquorum planetarum, immo ipsius stelliferi cœli, ab infimo terræ centro, distantiis, mutuisque intervallis, et eorundem omnium magnitudine.* Liber ἀποδεικτικὸς ad Edoardum VI. Angliæ Regem. A. 1551.

20. *Aphorismi Astrologici* 300. A. 1553.

21. *De itinere subterraneo* lib. 2. A. 1560.

22. *De perspectivâ illâ, quâ peritissimi utuntur Pictores.* A. 1557.

23. *De tertiâ et præcipuâ Perspectivæ parte, quæ de radiorum fractione tractat, libri tres demonstrati.* A. 1559.

24. *Speculum unitatis* A. 1557, *sive Apologia pro fratre Rogero Bachone.*

25. *De annuli Astronomici multiplici usu* lib. 2.—1557.

26. *Inventum mechanicum paradoxum de novâ ratione delineandi circumferentiam circularem; unde valdè rara alia dependent inventa.* lib. 1. A. 1556.

27. *Trochilica inventa mea* lib. 2. A. 1558.

28. *De unico Mago, et triplici Herode, eoque Antichristiano* lib. 1. A. 1570.

29. *Cabbalæ Hebraicæ compendiosa tabella.* A. 1562.

30. *De hominis corpore, spiritu, et animâ—libellus.*—A. 1591.

31. *Reipublicæ Britannicæ Synopsis*—in English.—A. 1565.

32. *My Hieroglyphical and Philosophical blason of the crest or cognisance, lawfully confirmed to my antient armes* lib. 1, 1574.

33. *An advice and discourse for her Majestie about the Reformation of the vulgar Julian year, by her Majesties and the right honourable Council their commandment,* lib. 2.—A. 1582.

34. *Certain considerations and conferrings together of these three*

(anciently accounted) Oracles, Nosce teipsum, Homo homini Deus, Homo homini lupus.

35. *The compendious rehearsall of John Dee his dutifull declaration A.* 1592.

36. *An Appendix of two years time and more,* which belongs to this treatise.

With many other bookes, pamphlets, discourses, inventions, and conclusions in divers arts and matters, whose names neede not in this abstract to be notified. The most part of all these here specified lye here before your Honours on the table on your left hand: but by other books and writings of an other sort (if God grant me health and life thereto of some ten or twelve years) I may hereafter make plain and without doubt this sentence to be true, *Plura latent, quam patent.* Mark and remember.

And these bookes and treatises here noted are neither noted by order of yeares, or as they were written; or in any method here set downe one after the other; but as (upon this suddaine occasion, to make the truth herein manifest to your Honours eyes) they came next to my hand out of divers chests and baggs, wherein they lay.

CHAPTER VII.

A BRIEFE NOTE AND SOME REMEMBRANCE OF MY LATE SPOYLED MORTLAKE LIBRARY. A. 1583.

The divers bookes of my late library, printed and anciently written, bownd and unbound, were in all neere 4000: the fourth part of which were the written bookes. The vallue of all which bookes, by the estimation of men skillfull in the arts, whereof the bookes did and doe intreat, and that in divers languages, was well £2000. And, to make this valuacion probable unto your Honour, behold yet here these foure written bookes, one in Greeke, this great volume; two in French; and this in High Dutch. They cost me and my friends for me £533, as may appeare by the writings and

remembrances here written on them. What is then to be thought of the value of some one hundred of the best of all the other written bookes, of which some were the *autographia* of excellent and seldome heard-of authors? The furniture of the said library was of my getting together in above forty yeares tyme from divers places beyond the seas, and some by my great search and labour gotten here in England.

To my library were also apperteyning, certaine rare and exquisitely made instruments mathematicall. Among which was one excellent, strong, and faire quadrant (first made by that famous Richard Chancellor), of five foote semidiameter: wherewith he and I made sundry observations meridian of the sun's height; as partly may appeare by our writings in my *Ephemerides*, A.1554, et A°.1555. And after his tyme many yeares, the same instrument was new trymmed, and the divisions in divers exact manners thereon defigned; and so cost my friend 20 *lib.* (the right worshipfull Mr. Bromfield, late Lieutenant of the ordinances, at whose handes I had it) but now I finde it most barbarously spoyled and with hammers smitt in peeces.

There was also an excellent *radius Astronomicus* of ten foot longe, having the staff and cross very curiously divided into parts equall, after Richard Chancellour's Quadrante-manner. The great instrument was in such a frame placed and layd, that it might most easily be weilded of any man to any position for practise in heavenly observations or mensurations on earth.

Two globes of Gerardus Mercators best making; on which were my divers reformations, both geographicall and celestiall: and on the celestiall with my hand were set downe divers comettes, their places, and motions, as of me they had been observed.

There were also divers other instrumentes, as the theorick of the eighth spheare, the nynth and tenth, with an horizon and meridian of copper, of Gerhardus Mercator his owne making for me purposely.

The excellent magnes stone.

There were sea-compasses of divers sorts and for variation. And there was a magnes-stone, commonly called a load stone, of great vertue, which was sold out of the library but for v shill. and

for it afterwards (yea peece-meal divided) was more than xx *lib.* given in money and value.

There was also an excellent watch-clock made by one Dibbley, a noteable workman, long since dead, by which clock the tyme might sensibly be measured in the seconds of an houre, that is, not to faile the 360th part of an houre. The use of this clock was very great, more then vulgar.

To my library likewayes was a very necessary appendix, which was a great case or frame of boxes, wherein some hundreds of very rare evidences of divers Irelandish territories, provinces, and lands were layd up. Which territories, provinces, and lands were therein notified to have been in the hands of some of the ancient Irish Princes. Then, their submissions and tributes agreed upon, with seales appendant to the litle writings thereof in parchment: and after by some of those evidences did it appeare, how some of those lands came to be the Lascies, the Mortuomars, the Burghes, the Clares, &c.

There were also divers evidences antient of some Welsh princes and noblemen, their great giftes of lands to the foundations or enrichings of sundry houses of religious men. Some also were there the like of the Normans donations and gifts about and some yeares after the conquest. The former sundry sort of evidences each had their peculiar titles noted on the fore part of the boxes with chalk only, which on the poore boxes remaineth; better to be seen now, then the evidences, which before had remained to be seene so many hundred yeares; but now by undue meanes imbeziled away every one of them: which is a loss of great value in sundry respects, as antiquaries can testifie for their part; and noble heralds can tell, for their skill: and as her Majesties officers for her interest and titles royall may think in their consideration, &c.

But your honors may also understand, that by this box stood another, far less (as of about 2 foot long, and a foot and a halfe high), wherein were only ancient seales of arms, belonging sometyme to ancient evidences: about some of which the prince, nobleman, or gentleman his name was to be seene, to whome it did appertaine.

Which box is quite carried out of the place unto which it was fitted, and so embeziled from me.

The truth of this part of my declaration to your Honours, before my last going over beyond the seas, was well knowne to divers, who had skyll, and were of office to deale with such monimentes; as were divers of her Majesties heralds, who saw them, and tooke some notes out of them: other of the Clerks of the Records in the Tower satt whole dayes at my house in Mortlake, in gathering rarities to their liking out of them: some antiquaries likewise had view of them.

Unto the Tower I had vowed these my hardly gotten moniments (as in manner out of a dunghill, in the corner of a church, wherein very many were utterly spoyled by rotting, through the raine continually for many yeares before falling on them, through the decayed roofe of that church, lying desolate and wast at this houre): but truly well deserve they the imprisonment of the Tower, that will now still keepe them, if any publique warning by her Majestie or her right honorable Councell were given for restitution of them to the office in the Tower.

Of other rarities, left in my chiefe and open library, I will not make here any further rehearsall; but whosoever came by one great bladder with about four pound weight, of a very sweetish thing, like a brownish gum in it, artificially prepaired by thirty tymes purifying of it, hath more then I could well affoord him for one hundred crownes; as may be proved by witnesses yet living, &c.

To my foresaid library and studies, may my three laboratories, serving for *Pyrotechnia*, be justly accounted an appendix practical. The furniture of which and of all the storehouses, chambers, and garrets, belonging and replenished with chemical stuff, was (for above twenty years) of my getting together, farr and neere, with great paines, costs and danger; as partly Mr. Powell, her Majesties servant at this present, can testifie for one journey, wherein he tooke paines with me, into the dukedom of Lorraine: (A. 1571) and we brought from thence one great cart lading of purposely made vessells, &c. Your honors may easily believe me, that partly the

building of new, and ordering of former buildings to my purposes herein, with all the foresaid furniture of vessells (some of earth, some of mettall, some of glass, and some of mixt stuff) with materialls to be used or prepared in divers sorts, cost me first and last above £200. All which furniture and provision, and many things already prepared, is unduly made away from me by sundry meanes, and a few spoiled or broken vessells remaine, hardly worth forty shillings.

CHAPTER VIII.

SOME OF MY DAMAGES AND LOSSES UNDUELY SUSTAINED IN ENGLAND WITHIN THE SPACE OF THESE NINE YEARES LAST PAST, AND THAT CONTRARY TO HER MAJESTIES MOST GRACIOUS CAVEAT AND EXPRESSE COMMANDMENT IN THE MOST PART OF IT.

First, the taking of my two rectories from me (I mean both the rents of these nine* years now past, and also the title and right, which I had to enjoy them during my lyfe) they yielding unto me yearely £80, causeth the damage susteyned in rent only to be £720, and in the value of them for my lyfe tyme ensuing, by common estimation rated of five years continuance, maketh the damage to be lawfully and reasonably estimated at £400 more. And so in totall summ, by the one means and the other, the damage to be of - - - - - - - *£1120

* Now ten years and more, and so £800.

* Of £1200 for the said ten years and my lyfe tyme after common opinion.

Some of my other losses may thus be specified; first the loss of all my household stuff here left, and committed to Nicholas Fromonds his safe custody for me, till my retorne or sending to him, intended to be within one yeare and eight moneths; and so writings and covenants thereupon made, sealed and delivered, and here to be shewed yet. But he unduely sold it presently upon my departure, or caused it to be carried away. And the value thereof may appear by these true inventories to have been more worth than one hundred pounds - - - - £100

The loss and spoil of my furniture of Laboratories - £100

For by their own estimation, recorded in Inventorie, they set downe the value thereof fourescore pounds save one.

The loss by bookes of my foresaid library, yet wanting, and not restored according to the order, taken by the four Commissioners assigned by the right honourable privy Councell therein (whereupon there is a thousand marks forfeited unto me of a debtor unsufficient to pay), the bookes being above 500, I meane of such, as may be gotten for money, and so their value known; for some wanting are not to be gotten for money at any mart, or in any stationer's shop, they being very rare and excellent good bookes; the value of this loss is evident to be above £150 - - - £150

The loss of my Mathematicall Instruments; as of the Quadrant of five foot semidiameter, the paire of Gerardus Mercator his best Globes, the Theorick of the eighth spheare, and the Astronomer's staff - - - - - - - £30

The watch clock so truly shewing not only the minutes, but also the seconds of an houre, the excellent Magnes-stone and divers sea compasses and chartes geographicall - - - £10

Of this second sort of losses the totall sum amounteth to £390

These last nine yeares damages and loses £1510.

Both which totall sums of damages and losses being added together make *summam summarum totalem* - - £1510

CHAPTER IX.

THE CHARGES OF MY LAST RETORNE FROM BEYOND THE SEAS, A. 1589, BEING FAVOURABLY CALLED HOME BY HER MAJESTIE FROM TREBON CASTLE IN BOHEMIA.

My journey of remove homeward from Trebon castle to Staden cost me more than 3000 dollars, which we account at - £600

Besides the cost of fifteen horses, wherewith I travelled all that journey; of which the twelve, which drew my three coaches, were very good and young Hungarian horses, and the other three were Wallachees for the sadle; which fifteen cost one with the another - - - - - - £120

The three new coaches made purposely for my foresaid journey, with the furniture for the twelve coach horses and with the sadles and bridles for the rest, cost more than threescore pounds - £60

The charge of waines to carry my goods from Trebon to Staden, they being sometymes two, and sometymes three (for more easy and light passage in some places), cost above an hundred and ten pounds: which I account (for an hundred of it) under the former som of £600.

Under which £600 also I doe account the charges of the twenty-four soldiers well appointed, which, by vertue of the Emperor's pasport, I tooke up in my way from Diepholt, and againe from Oldenborgh: the charges of the six harquebusiers and musquettiers, which the Earle of Oldenburgh lent me out of his owne garrison there: I gave to one with another a doler a man for the day, and their meat and drinke free. For the first, eighteen enemies horsemen well appointed from Lingen and Wilshusen had laine five dayes attending thereabouts to have set upon me and myne: and at Oldeborch, a Scot (one of the garrison) gave me warning of an ill minded company, lying and hovering for me in the way, which I was to pass, as by his letter may appeare here present. Of the former danger the Lantgrave of Hess his letters unto me may give some evidence.

The charges of the foure Swart-Ruiters, very well mounted and appointed to attend on me to Staden from Breame, being honourably and very carefully sent unto me by the noble consuls and senators of Breme, and that with a friendly farewell (delivered unto me by the speech of one of their secretaries at my lodgings), neede not be specified here what it was. For their going with me in two daies to Staden, their abode there, and as much homeward, being in all five dayes charges - - - 30 dolars.

This was a very dangerous tyme to ride abroad in thereabouts, as the merchants of Staden can well remember. 1589, in November.

The excellent learned theologien, the Superintendent of Breme, Mr. Dr. Christopher Pezelius his verses, printed the night before

that my going from Breme, and the morning of my departure openly delivered to me partly, and partly distributed to the company of students and citizens attending about us to see us sett forth, and to bid us farewell, may be a memorial of some of my good credit grown in that city, and of the day of my coming from it.

I will not inlarge mo lines to specifie, what other charges I was at to further some of her Majesties services at my lying at Breme, as 70 dolars given or lent to one Conradus Justus Newbrenner, and about 40 given to gett some letters of great importance brought over to our Soveraigns right honourable Privy Council in due tyme.

The charge of my fraught and passage from Staden to London; for my goods, my selfe, my wife, children and servants - £10

So that the total summe of money spent and layd out in and for my remove from Trebone to London doth amount to - £796

		£
2510	Whereby the whole summe of the former damages and losses - - - -	1510
796	And the removing charges - - -	796
2306	doth amount, (with the least,) to - -	2306

Besides the 110 dolars disbursed at Breame for dutifull love of Queene and Country.

CHAPTER X.

THE HARD MAKING OF PROVISION FOR SOME HUNDRED POUNDS, FOR THE NEEDEFUL MAINTEYNANCE OF ME, MY WIFE, OUR CHILDREN, AND FAMILY, FOR THESE THREE LAST YEARES, AND THAT BUT WITH A MEANE DYET AND SIMPLE APPARELL: I HAVING NOT ONE PENY OF CERTAINE FEE, REVENUE, STIPEND, OR PENSION, EITHER LEFT ME, OR RESTORED UNTO ME, OR OF ANY YET BESTOWED ON ME.

Being, by the favour, protection, and helpe of Almighty God, now come home into my native country, just three yeares since, and finding my selfe barred, and, contrary to her Majesties very

gracious commandment, cut off from all receipt of rents for my two rectories, Upton and Long-Ledman for ever, and wanting yet the yearely large allowance, promised me, during my lyfe, out of Bohemia, and neither hearing nor perceiving here of any certaine help or releife coming or likely to come to me speedely, and still continuing along (as for these thirty four years, I have already done) in good hope and confidence reposed in the bountifull promises and grants of her sacred Majestie: I found it needefull to use the favour and helpe of God in trying some of my old friends and acquaintance, and to use some other meanes to save us from hunger starving, till her Majesties bountifull blessing might at the length, one tyme or another, be fruitfully assured unto me. And in that assay I found my first helpers and releivers, even two of those, who before my last going over, had used me otherwise then justly or friendly.

34 yeares suit for mainteynance.

After that good beginning, other my friends, one after another, as they understood of my slender ability (or rather great want) for our very needfull mainteynance, they put to their helping hands in divers manners; whereby, within the space of these three years last, I have received of them in money towards some of my charges-bearing the som of £500 and more: and that notwithstanding I have been constrained now and then to send parcells of my little furniture of plate to pawne upon usury; and that did I soe oft, till no more could be sent. After the same manner went my wive's jewells of gold, rings, braceletts, chaines, and other our rarities, under the thraldome of the usurer's gripes: till *non plus* was written upon the boxes at home. 3. Besides these meanes I was forced to borrow some good somms of money upon bonds with sureties, *ita tamen ut nummus nummum pareret* to my creditor. 4. I found some few of other friends, of which some upon my owne bill only, others upon my word and promise only, have very charitably lent me some pretty soms of money in this undue distress. And 5. Upon another kinde of credit; as upon remembrances kept by skore, talley, shop-booke, or other note-bookes, I am become debtor of no small sommes. The total somme of all

which money, either to me given, or in any manner of the former waies by me borrowed, or upon skore, tally, shop-booke, or other note-booke credited, amounteth to £833. Of which somme whatsoever is more than the £500 given, remaineth at this present day due debt, which is £333.

The particular true accounts of all these gifts, loanes, and debts upon skore, talley, or booke, are here before your Honours; which I beseech you to looke over, and to consider of them especially, how the usury devoureth me, and how the skore, talley, and booke debts doe dayly put me to shame in many places and with many men; some of them having been required of me, or at my house, very often tymes within these four moneths. What can I answer to such without shame or great griefe of minde? But where the fault lyeth, God Almighty he knoweth, and he cheifely can redress it.

Of which former totall summe of £833 your Honour seeth here, how much hath been paid in extraordinary debts and expenses, as one hundred pounds to enjoy my house in quiet (as before tyme) by the order: £40 my debt at Breme: £20 already for usury, &c., and soe in all £267, which being deducted from the £833, leaveth the ordinary charges of house keeping for these three yeares last, to have been £566, and that with great parsimony used. And hereunto must be added the value of many gifts and helps for our house keeping sent to me by good friends; as vessells of wine, whole brawnes, sheepe, wheat, pepper, nutmegg, ginger, sugar, &c., and other things for the apparell of me, my wife, and our children. The value of all which to be rated in mony, may well be judged to have been above £50, which added to the former £566, yeeldeth the total summe of the charges of house keeping to have been £616. Whereof undoubtedly the £600 hath been spent in meate, drinke, and fuell, and the other 16 odd pounds may be allowed for the apparell stuff, bestowed on us by guift.

Thus your honours most briefly do perceive, how mercifully our God hath been unto us, and bountifull in his provision hitherto, by preparing and enclining the charitable hearts and ready hands of some true Christians, her Majesties loving subjects, to cloath the

naked, and to feede the hungry, &c. Of which charitable points and some more I and myne have tasted in these three last yeares: wherein the Almighty hath tryed our faith and trust in him and in his word. And even he hath now opened the eyes and eares of her most gracious Majestie, and inclined her most mercifull heart to see, heare, and grant the most humble supplication of her true, faithfull, dutifull, and obedient servant: to whose most bountifull and most gracious speedy succour and reliefe, both the almighty God for his part, and I for myne, doe committ the whole cause at this present, upon your honours convenient report made therein unto her most excellent Majestie.

CHAPTER XI.

MY LAMENTABLE AND FINALL COMPLAINT, AND MOST FERVENT PETITION.

Seeing therefore by God his most secret providence and purpose, with his helping hand, I have (very patiently and with good hope) used and enjoyed the five former honest and lawfull means of provision makeing to preserve my selfe, my wife, our children, and family from hunger-sterving and nakednes the space of these whole and just three* yeares last past; and that notwithstanding have in the meane space very often made declaration to our superiours of the great distress and incredible want, unto which I was unduely brought; and partly by reason, that her most gracious Majesties favour towards me and her express commandment royall for my sufficient mainteynance and reliefe-enjoying, hath not hitherto byn so regarded, as any fruit, or one penny yearely revenue is thereby assured unto me yet:

* and now 4 yeares and 5 moneths last past.

And seeing noe one way of all the five former manners of remedies (which I have been forced to use for these three yeares, for the most needefull mainteynance of me, my wife, children, and family); seeing no one, no one (I say the third tyme) of those five waies doth now remain any longer to be enjoyed by any seemely order to our knowledge, and that my onely house is left to be sold

And even now am constrained to mortgage my

house for £400 onely, to pay presently my debts, grown on me forcibly within these 4 last yeares only.

outright, and that for halfe the money it cost me, wherewith to pay some of my debts and not all: what, I beseech your Honors, may I doe or shall I doe lawfully henceforward; whereby I may prevent, that I and myne shall not be registered in chronicles or annalls to the posterity of true studients for a warning not to follow my steps; and thereby to be soe unjustly, unchristianly, and unnaturally so long forced and driven to such very disgracefull shifts and full of indignities (as they may full well be termed, if my former declaration be duly considered); yea, at length to be left remediless of such inconvenient shifts also, and to be brought even to the very next instant of stepping out of dores (my house being sold) I and myne, with botles and wallets furnished to become wanderers as homish vagabonds; or, as banished men to forsake the kingdome?

But if a number, accounted studients in this kingdome, who can spend yearcly by ecclesiasticall livings four hundred pounds in value or revenue, as for reward of their well doing, or for maintenance of their studies, should be constrain'd to leese those their four hundred pound revenues to me; unless they could with six daies warning ballance downe the pith of this dayes my declaration, with a better of theirs in all respects, undoubtedly then should I not be long destitute of sufficient ability and mainteynance for me and myne.

Therefore seeing the blinded lady, Fortune, doth not governe in this commonwealth, but *justitia* and *prudentia*, and that in better order, then in Tullie's *Republica* or bookes of Offices they are laied forth to be followed and performed, most reverently and earnestly (yea, in manner with bloody teares of heart), I and my wife, our seaven children, and our servants (seaventeene of us in all), do this day make our petition unto your Honors, that upon all godly, charitable, and just respects had of all that, which this day you have seene, heard, and perceived, you will make such report unto her most excellent Majestie (with humble request for speedy reliefe), that we be not constrained to do or suffer otherwise, then becometh Christians, and true, faithfull, and obedient subjects to doe or suffer; and all for want of due mainteynance.

Mark I pray you.

CHAPTER XII.

THE RESOLUTION FOR GENERALL, VERY EASY, AND SPEEDY REMEDY, IN THIS RARE AND LAMENTABLE CASE.

Undoubtedly, her most excellent Majesties gracious grant by word of mouth, yea four times within these three last yeares already pronounced in my behalfe of the Mastership of St. Crosses, or of the Wardenship of Winchester, or Provostship of Eaton, or Mastership of Sherborn, or such like, being speedily performed and assured unto me, and of me enjoyed, may be a sufficient remedy against all inconveniences, otherwise most likely to ensue: the extreame pinch of all manner of want for meat, drinke, fewell, cloth, &c., incredibly tormenting me and myne at this present, after three yeares continuall my very hard getting and making of provision for our most needeful mainteynance, even to the uttermost and last meanes used therein: alwaies notwithstanding with great good hope (from moneth to moneth) that, in respect of her most excellent Majesties very great favour towards me; and in respect of her most gracious and expresse commandement divers tymes by word of mouth and letter declared therein; I should ere this have been otherwise and more charitably regarded: and so some sufficient and certaine reliefe and mainteynance should have been bestowed on me ere this.

CHAPTER XIII.

SUNDRY GOOD REASONS, WHY I RATHER DESIRE SAINCT CROSSE'S, THAN ANY OTHER LIVING, FEE, OR DIGNITY OF LIKE VALUE TO BE HAD IN ANY OTHER PLACE.

1. Because I would faine retyre my selfe for some yeares ensuing from the multitude and haunt of my common friends, and other, who visit me. Which thing without offense, and loss, or breach of some folkes friendship, cannot be conveniently performed, while

I continually am at my house at Mortlake; the passage and way to my house there is so easy, neere, and of light cost from London or court.

2. The glasshouses of Sussex and other (which may be found, or made very serviceable to some needefull my exercises in perspective and other works philosophicall) are farr neerer there, than they are to Mortlacke. By reason whereof I can myselfe soe oversee the workemen and workemanship, for better matter and shape of glass works and instruments-making, and that with more speede, and also with better order taking for secreting some rarities therein from vulgar sophisters eyes or tongues, then I can so easily and conveniently doe, while I remain in Mortlake.

3. Fuell, coales, brick, and certaine other necessary furniture for my purposes, I may have thereabouts better cheape, and more conveniently as I hope, then where I now remaine.

4. The store of roomes and lodgings, which St. Crosses house may yeeld, are most necessary for divers my purposes of my dutifull service performing in due tyme to her Majestie and thes my native country. As 1. For our learned men to be entertained and lodged in, in far better manner, than I could doe *in Mortlacensi Hospitali Philosophorum peregrinantium* in tymes past; and so for me to have conference with them and their helpe. 2. For lodging conveniently several mechanicall servants in. 3. For a printing house to be set up in for divers good, rare, and antient bookes in Greeke and Latine, and some of my owne to be printed with my owne ordering and oversight, &c.

5. I desire that living, in respect of the sufficiency of victuals, which that living may yeeld for such a company, as I desire, and shall have neede of, if I may have my will. And the easy manner of coming by those victualls there is very needefull for true and earnest studients.

6. The respect I have of the good order of divine service there to be mainteyned, doth very greatly move me to desire to enjoy such an oppertunity within my own house to traine up and inure my owne children and family with that most Christian exercise of prayer.

7. By the meanes of that living in my use, I shall become of better ability and credit, and so be better able to allure and win unto me rare and excellent men from all parts of Christendome (and perhaps some out of farder regions); especially when they shall by me understand, that with me now and in such a solitary and commodious place, they may dwell in freedome, security, and quietnes, under her Majesties unviolable protection by her sacred vow and promise to God warranted, and under her Majesties great seal, to me and my assistants and servantes, during my life, and a year and a day after, to all and every one of them authentically and royally confirmed.

8. I desire that living and in that place, chiefly in respect of the south sea-coast of England, not farr of; and thereby to enjoy the commodious sending over into divers places beyond the seas for things and men very necessary; and for to have the more commodious place for the secret arrival of special men to come unto me there at St. Crosses: some of which men would be loath to be seene or heard of publickly in court or city.

And to conclude, though more might be said (as in respect of Winchester schoole at hand for my four sons to become grammariens in, and for my some helpe-having among the good Greek and Latin grammarians, and faire writers in that schoole, for some bookes copying out for her Majestie, &c.) yet these former eight generall reasons, being sincerely, truly, and advisedly alleadged, may suffice; especially when the favour, good-will, and grant thereto of her most excellent Majestie are already herein very graciously declared; and the well liking of the Lord Archbyshop of Canterbury his good Grace, and of the right honourable the Lord Treasurer also are to me by their Honours words and promises to myselfe herein assured.

CHAPTER XIV.

SOME GOOD FRUITE LIKELY TO ENSUE OF THE FORESAID SPEEDY AND SUFFICIENT MY RELIEFE AND MAINTEYNANCE.

1. By this meanes her Majestie shall highly please the eternall and almighty God, in executing for him and in him the verity of his mercifull promises, generally made to all his sincere worshippers. *Quis enim speravit in Domino, et confusus est?* And so I may hereby yeeld unto God very duly these thankes; *Ostendisti mihi tribulationes multas et malas: sed tandem de profundis abyssis eduxisti me,* by the most dearly beloved, our most gracious Queene Elizabeth.

2. By this meanes, *officiosus, fidelis et sincerus operarius* for many yeares past, shall receive not only *mercedem honorificam,* but *donum Regium* also of his most gracious soveraigne Lady, *et licet longo post tempore venit (candidior postquam tondenti barba cadebat) respexit tamen.*

3. And the justice of this word, *Nemo militat propriis stipendiis,* wilbe divinely mainteyned by such her Majesties most excellent bountifulness.

4. And moreover, where some her most excellent Majesties subjects have wronged or wrung me greately heretofore; by these her most gracious Majesties bountifull and charitable guift, all wil be superabundantly recompenced.

5 By this reliefe (sufficient for mainteynance for some yeares next ensuing) divers antient, rare, and excellent good monumentes, historicall and philosophicall, and also late invented and written bookes, of no vulgar argument, may come to be either faire written for her Majesties use, and her libraries, or else to be published by print with diligent oversight and due correction.

6. By this her most excellent Majesties very divine helping me in this sort, and I being in the lamentable case before specified, her Majesties most renowned and incomparable monarchicall diadem of fame shall throughout all Christendome and further

receive, if it be possible, some new reverence, and have many new devout vowes and hearty good wishes unto it yeilded, among the nobly and vertuously disposed of all degrees; as partly may be made probable by the contents and intents of the 2. and 3. chapters before, &c.

7. And to conclude, by this her most gracious Majesties actuall favour towardes me (after her very many other); and by this her blessed (as it were) putting forth of her sacred hand (in the very opportunity of tyme) to helpe me upon foote againe, who have had so great a fall, and have so longe been kept downe, by some men's first tripping of my feete, and by others afterwardes overlying me by worldly policy, subtile practise, and rigorous advantages sought for and used. Truly in respect, I say, hereof, as well for the generall duty of a servant and subject, as for that my heart is inflamed with wonderfull zeale of thankfullness for these helpes and comforts; sundry not only my dutifull, but also unlooked for services of importance to her most excellent Majestie may the better, with most hearty and ready good will, and with diligent endeavour and at all best opportunities, be brought to pass; and some of them to be such, as may be to the great honor of our Almighty God also, and for noe small benefit to the whole kingdome: the same God granting me continuance (with his grace and helpe) for some few yeares yet to come, of my earthly race.

THE GENERALE END.

Thus dutifully, humbly, and reverently I have said and shewed unto your Honours this day such matter, as my very lamentable case requireth to be speedely knowne unto her most excellent Majestie. To whome I most heartily beseech the almighty and most bountifull King of Kings to grant in peace all prosperity and felicity; and in wars most

victorious triumph against her enimies in the service of God: and in the defence and recovery of her most gracious Majesties Royall right.

Amen. Amen. Amen.

At my poore house at Mortlake
Novr. 22. A. 1592.

Your Honours devoutedly
to be commanded

John Dee.

THE SEQUEL OF THE PREMISSES.

Be it remembred,

That upon the premisses made manifest and declared abundantly by me to the two forenamed honourable Commissioners, the same two made such due report thereof, that her Majestie greately pittied my case, and presently sent for the Lord Admirall and his Lady (whome my wife Jane Fromondz had some tymes served in court), and told them the report made unto her Highness, and willed the Lady Howard to write some letter of comfort unto my wife, and send some friendly token besides; and her Majestie commanded, that an hundred markes should be sent unto me by Sir Thomas Gorge, and said, that St. Crosses I should have, when the incumbent Doctor Benet might be conveniently placed in some byshoprick; and notwithstanding by consultation with the two foresaid Commissioners, it was thought good, that the pension of £200 yearely were to be assured unto me out of the revenues of the Byshoprick of Oxford or otherwise, till St. Crosses were voyd, or as good as that; and so the end was of that her Majesties most gracious consideration at that tyme.

Be it also remembred, that on the 2nd day of December next ensuing, the forenamed Sir Thomas Gorge brought me from her

Majestie one hundred markes, part in gold, and part in silver, and delivered it unto me on the same table in my study, where they had set a few daies before in commission.

He brought also at the same tyme the Lady Howard her letter to my wife, full of courtesie and kindnes, and in it a token of six old angells of gold.

I retorned by the same Sir Thomas Gorge my most humble and dutifull thankes to her Majestie, till oppertunity might serve me to yeild them my selfe, and soe to the very vertuous Lady, the right honourable L. Admirall his bedfellow, I and my wife retornd our dutifull thankes.

On Thursday the 15 of Febr. A. 1593 (*more Astronomico*) I delivered unto the Countess of Warwick in writing the here annexed sentence, which above forty dayes I had waited for oppertunity, wherein to have spoken and pronounced it my selfe to her Majestie. I asked the honourable Sir John Wolley his advice therein also, who liked well of the sending in of it to her Majestie. Afternoone about 2 of the clock it was delivered to her Majestie, and my faithfull thankfullness was very graciously accepted of her Majestie, which promise also againe renued to grant me any sute meete for me; and willed the same to be preferred unto her by the two forenamed Commissioners, now both Knightes. God preserve her Majestie.

The sentence I sent unto her Majestie by the Countess of Warwick. Feb. 15, A. 1593.

Serenissima, ô potentissimaque Regina,

Ut vitam mihi olim Omnipotens dedit Deus noster, ejusque vigorem (prope jam exhaustum) beneficentissima vestra redintegravit manus: ita eundem de cætero (totum ad quæcunqne mea summa devinctissimum intentissimumque vestræ Majestati Regiæ præstanda servitia) opportunè ac solidè mihi confirmari per constantissimam vestram augustissimamque clementiam humillimè peto.

A SUPPLICATION TO Q. MARY, BY JOHN DEE, FOR THE RECOVERY AND PRESERVATION OF ANCIENT WRITERS AND MONUMENTS.

To the Queenes most excellent Majestie.

In most humble wise complaining, beseecheth your Highnes, your faithfull and loving subject, John Dee gentleman, to have in remembrance, how that, among the exceeding many most lamentable displeasures, that have of late happened unto this realm, through the subverting of religious houses, and the dissolution of other assemblies of godly and learned men, it hath been, and for ever, among all learned students, shall be judged, not for the least calamity, the spoile and destruction of so many and so notable libraries, wherein lay the treasure of all Antiquity, and the everlasting seeds of continual excellency within this your Grace's realm. But, albeit that in those dayes many a pretious jewel and ancient monument did utterly perish (as at Canterbury did that wonderful work of the sage and eloquent *Cicero de Republica,* and in many other places the like) yet, if, in time, great and speedy diligence be shewed, the remanents of such incredible store, as well of writers theologicall, as in all other liberal sciences, might be saved and recovered: which now in your Grace's realm being dispersed and scattered, yea and many of them in the unlearned men's hands, do still yet (in this time of reconciliation) dayly perish; and perchance of purpose by some envious person enclosed in walls, or buried in the ground, to the great injurie of the famous and worthy authors, and the pitifull hindrance of the learned in this your Highnes realm: whose travailes, watchings, and pains might greatly be relieved and eased; for that such doubts and points of learning, as much cumber and vex their heads, are most pithyly in such old monuments debated and discussed. Therefore your said suppliant maketh most humble petition unto your Majestie, that

it might stand with your good will and pleasure, such order and meanes to take place, as your said suppliant hath devised for the recovery and continuall preservation of all such worthy monuments, as yet are extant, either in this your Graces realm of England, or else where in the most part of all Christendome. Whereby your Highness shall have a most notable library, learning wonderfully be advanced, the passing excellent works of our forefathers from rot and worms preserved, and also hereafter continually the whole realm may (through your Graces goodnes) use and enjoy the whole incomparable treasure so preserved: where now no one student, no nor any one college, hath half a dozen of those excellent jewells, but the whole stock and store thereof drawing nigh to utter destruction and extinguishing, while here and there by private mens negligence (and sometimes malice) many a famous and excellent author's book is rent, burnt, or suffered to rott and decay. And your said suppliant is so much the more willing to move this suit unto your Highnes, for that by his said device your Graces said library might in very few yeares most plentifully be furnisht, and that without any one penny charge unto your Majestie, or doing injurie to any creature. Finally, in the erecting of this your Library Royall, your Grace shall follow the footsteps of all the famous and godly princes of old time, and also do like the worthy Governors of Christendome at these dayes: but far surmounting them all both in the store of rare monuments, and likewise in the incredible fruit, which of this your Highnes act will follow ere it be long. The merit whereof shall redound to your Majesties honorable and everlasting fame here on earth, and undoubtedly in heaven highly be rewarded; as knoweth God, Whom your said suppliant most heartily beseecheth long to preserve your grace in all prosperity. Amen.

Articles concerning the recovery and preservation of the ancient monuments and old excellent Writers: and also concerning the erecting of a Library without any charges to the Queens Majestie, or doing injury to any of the Queens Highnes subjects, according to the tenor and intent of a supplication to the Queens grace in this behalf exhibited by John Dee, Gentleman. A. 1556, the xv day of January.

1. *Imprimis,* the Queen's Majesties commission to be granted for the seeing and perusing of all places within this her Graces realm, where any notable or excellent monument may be found, or is known to be. And the said monument or monuments so found and had by the said Commissioner then, of the former possessor in the Queens Majesties name to be borrowed, and so nevertheless to be restorable to the said former possessor after such convenient time, wherein of every such monument one fair copy may be written, if the said former possessor be disposed to have the said monument or monuments again; and thereupon either he or his assignes do at the said Library (the place whereof is by the Queen's grace to be appointed) demand the said monument or monuments by bill assigned with the hand of the said Commissioner, wherein both the name or names of the said monument or monuments is or are particularly expressed, and also the convenient time for the said restitution prescribed.

2. That it may be referred to my Lord Cardinal's Grace and the next Synod to conclude an order for the allowance of all necessary charges, as well toward the riding and journeying for the recovery of the said worthy monuments, as also for the copying out of the same, and framing of necessary stalls, desks, and presses, meet for the preservation and use of the said monuments in the Queens Majesties Library aforesaid.

3. That the said Commission be with speed dispatched for three causes especially: first, lest, after this motion made, the spreading of it abroad might cause many to hide and convey their good and ancient writers (which nevertheless were very ungodly done, and a

certain token, that such are not sincere lovers of good learning). Secondly, that by the travail of these three months, February, March, and April next going before the Synod, in May next appointed, the said Synod may have good proof, whereby to conjecture, how this matter will take success. And thirdly, upon the said trial of three months, the proportion of the charges in riding and writing may the better be weighed, what they will in manner amount unto.

4. A meet place to be forthwith appointed for the said monuments to be sent unto, untill the said Library may be made apt in all points necessary; and that in this said place, before or at the Synod-time, the said monuments may be viewed and perused, according to the pleasure of my Lord Cardinals Grace and the said next Synod.

5. Finally, that by furder device of your said suppliant, John Dee (God granting him his life and health), all the famous and worthy monuments, that are in the notablest Librarys beyond the sea (as in Vaticana at Rome, S. Marci at Venice, and the like at Bononia, Florence, Vienna, &c.) shall be procured unto the said Library of our soveraign Lady and Queen, the charges thereof (beside the journeying) to stand in the copying of them out, and the carryage into this realm only. And as concerning all other excellent authors printed, that they likewise shall be gotten in wonderfull abundance, their carriage only into this realme to be chargeable.

A necessary Aduertisement, by an vnknown freend, giuen to the modest, and godly readers: who also carefully desire the prosperous state of the Commonwealth of this Brytish Kingdom, and the politicall Secvritie thereof.

1. Lamentable and irksome* are these our drery dayes: (my welbeloued cuntriman) seeing the conditions of to to many, are become such, as, to be to to curious of other† mens dooings: as though they themselues were superhabundantly perfect, or dwelt in security, of not beyng at any tyme hereafter, either surueyed, or controlled for their own.

2. Nay, seeing the subtilty and impudency of‡ some, is such, that they can, and dare, cunningly and craftily, conuey to themselues (or, to whom they list) the title and interest of the thanks and commendation, due to other men: who are not of so brasen visages, as to practise such ambitious fatches for themselues, or to procure such malitious disgraces, to other: but are of that myldenes of spirite, as patiently to attend the end, which shall reueale the verity: when, iust gwerdon shall to euery man be distributed accordingly.

---

* Veritas (vt fertur) Odium parit, Ast, tantum id fit, apud veritatis osores: ipsi etiam omnipotenti exosos Deo.

† Cur quidem vides festucam, quæ est in oculo fratris tui, trabem autem, quæ est in oculo tuo, non animaduertis? Math. 7.

‡ Legas et relegas librum Quintum Politicorum Aristotelis.

3. And thirdly, seeing some are so doggedly violent and vayngloriously doting, that they can not like, consent, or well suffer any od Man, beside them selues: or otherwise, then by them selues, to receiue due salary, either of credit, commendation, or liberall consideration: where their word or working (directly or indirectly) may hinder the same.

4. Fourthly, how pitifull is the case, that diuers, of sundry states* haue (of late) become so shameles lyers, and to some priuate mens liues, (thereby) so dangerous, that, if credit had bin giuen to them (by other than the light hedded sort) of such murders and treasons, as (most diuell like) they haue imagined and reported to be: and withall, (wholy, of their own hellish myndes without any spark or drop of veritie) haue fathered the same vpon the very innocent (yea, so much an innocent, as for any such thought, in his hart, at any tyme, embracing or fostering): It had bin greatly to haue bin douted that the mighty wrath of God, would not so long haue forborn the iust revenge (of so haynous abhominacions) taking, vpon, as well such wicked and principall forgers, as on other the fickle fauourers, or careles sufferers of the same, any whit to preuaile.

5. Seeing the Prince of darknes hath sundry such his factors: And yet one† other kinde more wicked and abhominable than the rehearsed: which are such, as not onely, they themselues, commit diuelish horrible facts, but also practise other very fraudulent feats; And all to their priuate lucre onely: chiefly ayding and furnishing vp their own shamefull credit herein, with the † cownterfeting of other honest and learned men their letters: as, written vnto them, in such their vngodly and vnlawfull affrayes: or, as falsly, reporting their conferences had with them, to the behoof (say they) of such, as are become their miserable and cosened clients.

---

* As, Κλερκ, υνδ ύνγ ίμσελφ ιν θε Τουρ Σιρ Ιον Βουρν Κνιγτ, Πριδιοξ Μαχελ, &c.

† Υινσεντ Μυρφιν.

6. And sixthly, how, (almost, without remedy,) hath the most wily tyrant, and insatiable bludsucker, layd the plat, for a wofull tragedy contriuing: yf, the power and justice diuine, did not bridle his malitious rage, and infernall fury? How, hath he, (I pray you) insinuated his credit with some, so far, and so long since: that diuers vntrue and infamous reports, by their sinister information, haue bin giuen vp to such, as haue gathered records, of those mens acts, who dyed in the cause of veritie? And so, the same hurtfull vntruthes, beyng (yet) the rather credited, by reason of the dignity of the place; wherein they were enstalled, haue seemed, both to the foresayd diuelish cosener, and also, to the credelous cosen (yea, and to very many others,) to haue bin a certain kynde of warrant: To the one, without feare, to counterfet letters, or discourses, answerable to the foresayd fowle vntruthes, vnaduisedly recorded. And to the other, without suspition, lightly to credit any such matter, reported. And so, hath the feend infernall, most craftily, and vnduly gotten the honest* name and fame, of one extraordinary studious Ientleman, of this land, within his clawes; that, diuers his mere malitious, and wilfull enemies, do verily hope, that it is impossible, that this Ientleman shall, with this English or Brytish state, either (during his life) be counted a good subiect, or a commendable, (nay scarce a tolerable) †Christian; or, any his acts or trauailes, all ready past; or, other his intended exploits, of great importance, shall be, in this land, acceptable; or, of the people, of this kingdome, receyued: as, by the fauour, light, and ayde of the Blessed Trinitie vndertaken, inuented, compassed, and atchieued: but, rather, by wicked and vngodly arte, to be framed: and, by the help of Sathan, or Beelzebub, to

---

* A good name is more to be desired than great riches. Prouerb 22. A good name is more worth than precious oyntment. Eccles. 7.

† If you will read his digression apologeticall, conteyned in his Mathematical Preface, to the English Euclide, (imprinted A° 1570) you may the better understand this point of this brief aduertisement.

be finished: vnleast, the wise, or the peculiarly chief authorized, will vse due, carefull, and charitable discretion, from henceforth, to repres, or abolish, and vtterly extinguish this very iniurious report, (for these xx. yeres last past, and somewhat longer,) spred and credited, all this realm ouer: it is to wete, that the forsaid Ientleman, is, or was, not onely, a *[1]*Coniurer,* or caller of diuels: but*, [2] *a great* doer therein: yea, *the great coniurer*: and so, (as some would say) [3]* *the arche coniurer,* of this whole kingdom.

Before, that the (mentioned) diuelish cosening was vsed: this sklanderous vntruthe was recorded, published, and credited: but, by these new deuised cosening forgeries, the same, may (with some) seeme to be vndoubtedly confirmed. Oh Lord, with how tickle and strong snares, and with how wily laberinthes, hath the most enuious traytor, to the honor of our God and Christ, bewrapped and daunted many a thousand of simple and honest mens fantazies: inducing them, to credit this infamous report? To credit it, (I say) in respect to the honorable seat, wherein, it was (very vnaduisedly) set downe. In dede, euen he: who, at the beginning, †sayd, *Ascendam in cælum, et similis ero altissimo*: euen he, hath settled this intolerable sklander of the vertuous, among the glorious renown of the righteous: to so great hurt, and dammage of the Ientleman (who, to all other men, is harmles) as, neuer to him, by any one mortall man, the iust amends, can duly be made. I would to God, this foresaid sklander, and other disgracing reports, to to rashly, and euen then recorded, when this courteous Ientleman was also a prisoner himself: (and bedfellow, with one maister Barthelet Greene) had bin, in due tyme espyed: and vtterly cancelled, or razed out of all records, wherein they were vnduly, and vnadvisedly (first) admitted.

---

* Oh, a damnable sklaunder, vtterly vntrue, in the whole, and in euery worde and part thereof: as (before the King of kings) will appere at the dreadfull day.

† Esaiæ 14.

Nerer to pres this matter in particular, it is nedeles. But, by this, and such like foule ouersight of man, and cruell despite of the hellish enemy, it is come to pas (among many other great inconueniences) that, whereas the said studious Ientleman, hath at God his most mercifull handes: recyued a great talent of knowledge and sciences: (after his long, painfull, and costly trauails, susteyned for the same:) and both by God, being warned, and, of his owne disposition, desirous, not only to enlarge and multiply the same, but also to communicate to other: he findeth himself, (now at length), partly forced, somewhat to yelde to the wickednes of these tymes, (being not possible to sayl against the windes eye): and partly demeth himself (in Gods judgment,) excusable, not to bestow any more of his talent and * carefull trauailes, vpon the ingratefull and thankles: nay, vpon the skorners and disdainers of such his faythfull enterprises: vndertaken chiefly, for the aduancement of the wonderfull veritie philosophicall: and also, for the state publik of this BRYTISH MONARCHIE, to become flourishing, in HONOR, WEALTH, and STRENGTH: as much, as any thing in him, mought have bin thereto, (by any means,) found seruisable.

But, who would haue * thought, that they, who are (in dede) of the honester sort, and more charitable: yea, of the wiser, and (by office) mightier (and some of them, taken for his especial great freends) would, so many yeres, have bin so * careles: or slack, to ayde, and procure the innocent, to be * deliuered, from the greuous, and most jniurious spoyles of his good name and fame: and all the inconueniences, depending thereon? or, who would haue thought, that so great and so vncharitable vntruthes, should so vndiscreetly haue bin published: by those men especially, who, otherwise, in woord and life, were very modest, and circumspect.

I thought it good, therefore (my honest freend and cuntriman)

---

* *Solomon in Ecclesiastes, cap.* 4. So I turned me, and considered all the violent wrong, that is done vnder the sunne: and behold, the tears of such as were opressed, and there was no man to comfort them: or, that would deliuer or defend them from the violence of their oppressions.

to aduertise * thee, of some parte of the cause, of the strange maner, of this treatise comming to thy sight, or reading: as, without the name, of any certain author thereof: and without the name, of the zealous artificer, who first did sollicite, and collect such matter (by dictata, as it were) from this Ientleman. And thirdly: without my own name: into whose hands, the sayd artificer, hath deliuered all the matter, that he could get of this Brytish Ientleman, to the title of this booke answerable; yea, and other rare instructions, also.

For (undowtedly) this Brytish Philosopher, is not only discouraged to labor, or * pen any more treatises or bookes himself in Artificiall Method, for his vnkinde, vnthankful, disdainfull and sklanderous cuntrymen, to vse (nay abuse:) but also is loth (and hath great reason so to be) to haue his name any more prefixed, or subscribed, to any treatises, passing from him, either by writing or by speech.

And both these inconueniencies are purposely committed to auoyd, or somewhat to preuent hensforward, the farther grief and offence that might grow to him and his true freends; to perceiue the former sundry sorts of caterpillers, and great hinderers of the prosperous estate of any commonwealth, to knaw vpon the leaf or flower of his commendable fame; who would take very quickly an occasion (by the forefronts of bookes garnished with his Brytish name,) to fall to a fresh pang of enuious busiosity, impudent arrogancy, and dogged malicious speeches vsing and vttring against the Ientleman, who (vndoubtedly) wisheth euill to none. And (perhaps) though it were very good matter, that should by him be contriued and written, and vnder his name be published: yet they would (in perusing it) either peruert their own judgements of it, through their vnquieted and mere malicious fantazie, wilfully bent against him; or, rather in dede, through their own great ignorance would verify the prouerb, *Scientia non habet Inimicum, nisi Ignorantem*: as they did by his *Monas Hieroglyphica*†, dedicated to

* The chief occasion of this aduertisement giuing. † A° 1564.

the late Emperor Maximilian, wherein the Queene her most excellent Maiestie can be a sacred witness (as I haue heard) of the strange and vndue speeches deuised of that hieroglyphicall writing.

Or, if they liked the matter, they would say, that such a Treatise (vnder his name published) is not, or was not of his owne compiling and ordring, as Author thereof, but that some other man, now liuing, or long since dead, was the only and first Author of such a good Treatise. And that maner of malicious iniury hath bin very notably done vnto him for these many yeres past, about his booke intituled *Propædeumata Aphoristica;* and is yet scarse ceased in all corners (for it is backbiting worke, and seeketh corners.) For some men, (and they such, who ought to haue bin honest and discreet, as they are, or were accounted learned) haue very enviously fathered it upon the excellent *Gerardus Mercator Rupelmundanus,* (yet liuing at *Duysburgh*) as to be the only and true Author of those *Aphorismes.* But afterward, when that was found a peuish fable; then vpon one *Vrso* (who liued many hundred yeres since) was all the commendation bestowed for that *Aphoristicall* worke contriuing. And then agayne, after that, vpon one *Alkabitius:* And at length, with shame enough (but more will follow) being driuen from these mere enuious and spitefull false deuises; yet (most obstinately and impudently) they still auouch to diuers Ientlemen, and certaine Noble Men, that some other, or (in effect) any man els, was the author thereof; rather than they would honestly acknowledge the truthes of only this Ientleman his peculiar industry, and no small skill vsed in the contriuing and framing of that * booke; containing the chief Crop and Roote, of ten yeres his first Outlandish and Homish studies and exercises philosophicall; as partly in the Preface thereof, to the reader is specified; but more habundantly and purposely hath that point bin † proued and testified to some, who were (before)

---

* A° 1558 in July first printed. † A° 1574 in Aug. at Mortlach.

fowly infected with the sklanderous opinion, that one *Vrso* was the author of it, and not this honest *Brytish Ientleman*; as at another tyme, will be made more euident: when a ful declaration, in more conuenient place, may be made, of the mere malicious, very rash, and Brutish Censure of a certain Doctor (yet liuing) who lately endeuored himself, to perswade some right worshipful Ientlemen, that it were good and behoofull for this Common Wealth, if the sayd Philosopher, were *banished* this land for euer; bicause, said "this Doctor, (but most vntruly, as is now very euident to thou-"sands of men of this kingdom, and other) that to no man of this "realm, he did at any tyme, or yet doth, or will communicate any "part of his learned talent, by word or writing; but is wholy "addicted to his priuate commodity, only auancing by his own "studies and practises very secret." That doctor, his name shall not here by me be disclosed: for that he hath (vpon honest repentance, for his so iniurious and dammageable intent) receiued his* sentence of free forgiuenes, in the presence of worshipfull witnes yet aliue.

And when, likewise, the perfect declaration may more aptly be had, of the most Judas like pranke, of an other Doctor; who (in the tyme of this Brytan Innocent his captiuity: and somewhat before the day of his enlarging by letters† sent to his keper from the right honorable Priuy Counsail, to KING PHILIP and QUEENE MARY) did, very earnestly sollicite with the Lord Chauncelor,

---

* Aº 1575 in March at Mortlach.

† *The true copy of these letters sent to D. Boner, Bishop of London.*

After our harty commendations to your good L. the King and Queenes Maiesties pleasures is, you shall cause John Dee, committed to your L. custody, to be brought before some Master of the Chauncery, and there bound to be of good abearing, and forth comming when he shall be called for, betwixt this and Christmas next, and thereupon to set him at libertie. Whereof we pray you not to faile. And so we bid the same hartily farewell.

From Greenwich, the xxix *of August*, 1555.

Your L. louing frendes.

Ste. Winton, Cancell. W. Rochester, Thomas Ely. Jo. Bourn. John Baker. Francis Engerfield. E. Waldegrave.

(with whom he could do very much) and with the Bishop of London, (whom also he could half perswade) that it were requisite and justice, that the sayd Brytan Captiue were not set at liberty at all, but should be forthwith committed to PERPETUAL PRISON; and that, vpon such respects as he most vnchristianlike and maliciously had deuised, and uery impudently vpon his credit with them (such as it was) would haue forced to preuaile. But God would not suffer the sayd courteous Captiue his great freendship and humanity, a few yeres before, vsed toward that doctor (in *Paris*) so to be requited with worse then ingratitude. Besides, that the sayd Captiue could neuer (nor yet can) be duly charged, with any word or deed, vttred or done, contrary to the performance of his duty toward his Soueraigne and the higher powers.

And though I here omit many other great iniuries done unto him, about the bereauing him, of the true and due title and interest, in and to his own works, writings, and inuentions, in other places recorded (and among that sort, omitting that foule iniury done to him by one *Joannes Franciscus Offhuysius,* whose booke *De Diuina Astrorum facultate,* was of this Brytan Philosopher, his inuention, chiefly: as may be made euident, both by the matter therin contayned, being compared to his *Propœdeumata Aphoristica.*

And also, by the said *Franciscus* his daily familiar * letters, solliciting and requesting those and such like *Hypotheses Astrologicall,* at the said philosopher his hands; he being, moreouer, here

---

* As may sufficiently appeare by these few places taken out of some of his letters.

Doctissimo probæq. Indolis Dn°. Joanni Deeo, suo Intimo.

Occupatiunculæ me hactenus domi detinuere, &c. Quas de Aeris mutatione, cõcepisti causas, ne relinquas, oro, &c.

Ex Diuersorio, raptim,
30 Octob. 1553.
Tuus si suus,
J F van Offhuysen.

And agayne,

Suo Charissimo Dn°. Joanni Deo.

Hiis proximis diebus, &c. Hypothesibus ad Astrologiam confirmandam, quæso,

conuersant with, and depending vpon this our Brytan *Mathematicien* above a whole yere.) Yet I must note unto you, euen here, that one of those iniuries was aboue all the rest, so notorious, and withall, so notably well * known to be an iniury, that the last yere, a certain mechanicien (being busied about matter of nauigation) calling to his remembrance the same iniury, being a fowle and impudent † brag, that an English mariner (now aboue 20 yeres sins) had made to diuers honest men, (of the new sea instrument, newly also, called the *Paradoxall Cumpas,* as to haue bin of his inuention) was so inflamed with indignation against this arrogant mariner, his abhominable impudency, (so long tyme, by this Ientleman, very patiently suffred,) that he made very earnest request to this Ientleman (the true inuentor of this instrument Paradoxal,) that, although all the Iniuries receiued at their hands, who were deemed learned, he would not very sharply reproue: and but at leysure; yet, that it should be an act, mete and needfull for him to do, (being also behoofall for the common wealth) speedily to detect such shameless braggers and crakers; onely sophistically furnished to outward shew: and that, with other mens rare inuentions; but of themselues, vtterly vnhable to inuent any worthy conclusion, to be profitably practised on sea or land.

Which Mechanicien his earnest request, (by the foresayd Ientleman) being graunted, was the very chief and first occasion of these

---

seriò Des (vt cepisti) operam. Syderum sedes, spero te vtcunq. certas à me acceptu-rum, saltem eorum quæ per nos obseruata fuere quandoq. &c.

Vale, 6 Novemb. 1553.

Tuus Offhuysius.

And agayne.

Domine, si non queas incommodè carere Ephemeridibus præsentis anni, obsecro, mitte: et de tuis intelligamus studijs. Ego diligenter planto sydera. Spero, dum tuæ creuerint, quas concepisti Hypotheses, aliquid boni seminis nos collecturos. Vale fœlix.

Tuus Offhuysius.

* M. Steuen and M. William Borowgh, two of the chief Moscouy Pilots (after the incomparable M. Richard Chancelor his death) can be sufficient witnesses also.

† An iniurious brag.

Memorials* (concerning *the perfect Arte of Nauigation*) so comming in record, after a mechanicall and vulgar artificer his blunt maner of penning and collecting the same. Who, about the entrance into the matter of nauigation, finding good † opportunity to speake first of a PETY NAVY ROYALL, continually to be maynteyned, for manifold great commodities procuring to this BRYTISH MONARCHIE; (which no other way can be brought to pas) and among them all, the PERPETVALL POLITIK‡ SECVRITIE and better preseruation of this famous kingdom from all forrein danger, or homish disorders, to be the chiefest and most needfull publick benefit; (and vndowtedly, likely to ensue therof) he was dutifully willing, rather to follow some brief discussing of that very waighty matter, (and especially in these dangerous dayes, and incredible peeuish practises, ful often deuised against the GOOD PEACE AND PROSPEROVS TRANQUILLITIE of this INCOMPARABLE ILANDISH MONARCHIE;) then to fall to the foresayd Generall and Rare Memorials, recording of THE PERFECT ARTE OF NAUIGATION; which he, (therupon) set aside awhile, and wherof, now only the second volume entreateth, vnder this proper title: THE BRYTISH COMPLEMENT, OR THE PERFECT ARTE OF NAUIGATION||. (For no vulgar doctrine or practise is therin conteyned; but rather the GENERALL COMPLEMENT, and almost (in particular,) all that which hitherto was wanting; or, which mought be most needfull to so excellent an arte, and (to this kingdome) most beneficiall of all other mechanicall exercises.

And such is the foresayd Brytish complement, (as I do right well know) that the contents therof, are aboue the most part of the best learned mens expectations (yea, or hope) of being brought

---

* The volumes of Rare Memorialls, by what occasion they became to be written first.

† The brief argument of the Preface, or first booke of the General Rare Memorials.

‡ Perpetual politick security is to be sought for; but not sluggish and rechless securitie, which is the ouerthrow of many a noble kingdom.

|| The title and brief argument of the second volume.

to pas; and all that in rare, general, and excellent conclusions of Gubernautik, chiefly. And so great is the volume therof, that, to haue it fairely and distinctly printed, with all the appertenances, it would be (in bulk) greater than the English Bible, of the greatest volume; and yet the plat of inuention, disposition, and recording therof was finished in les than 4 monthes space; it is to wete of September, October, Nouember, and December last. Due laud and glory be therfore ascribed to the free geuer of all good and perfect gifts.

The third booke*, I neither will, or may (as yet) say any thing of. The Ientleman his desire was, that it should be vtterly suppressed, or delivered to Vulcan his custody.

But the fourth volume †, I may judge it to be as an earthly paradise; a booke, of as great godly pleasure, as worldly profit and delight; a booke for the BRYTISH HONOR and WEALTH, (and that in diuers maner) such an one as neuer King *Ptolomœus*, or Prince *Abilfada Ismaël*, or any geographicall or hydrographicall discouerer did write or collect, as I (for my simple capacity) do verily judge of it. The title wherof, is OF FAMOUS and RICH DISCOVERIES; the discourse thereof, not only conteineth the generall suruey hydrographicall of all the whole world, (and chiefly the rare euidences for all the partes therof, most septentrionall) but also a particular and ample examination of King Solomon his Ophirian three yeres voyage; and also the lawfull and very honorable entitling of our most gratious and soueraigne Lady, QUEENE ELIZABETH, (and so this BRYTISH SCEPTRE ROYALL) to very large forrein dominions; such as in and by the same, duly recouered and vsed. The course of the Diuine Prouidence generall, in this present age will bring to light and life, matter of great importance and consequency, both to the glory of God and the benefit of all Christendom and Heatheness. The greatness of this volume is not much les than of the second. And one way it far passeth the second: for, in the

---

* The third booke suppressed. † The fourth volume.

secret centre therof is more bestowed and stored vp, than I may, or (in this place) will express.

The same volume, was chiefly of the Ientleman his own very speedily collecting; and (by his wil and order) hath this inscription or dedication, To THE MOST WORTHY; and the same inscription to be written or printed in letters of gold.

And had not the incredible and manifold iniuries, and vndue disturbances bin, which haue happened to him (by sundry parcels of tyme) for the space of three monthes and more, (in totall summe) within the tyme of all these collections, most speedily and carefully heaping vp togither, since August last; I am right well assured, that neuer, in so small tyme, so much matter of so great importance, with such syncere and dutifull zeale to pleasure his natiue cuntry, had by any subject (BRYTISH OR ENGLISH) bin deliuered from him by inuention of his own, or by circumspect collection, or discrete application, out of former or present writers and authours.

What is than (I pray you) in all his life tyme, to be thought likely or possible, and in tymes more commodious, to haue bin inuented, or conuerted to better method of knowledge or vse of practice, or notably reformed, by the said Ientleman? especially for the space of these thirty* yeres last past? In which long tyme of his Tyrocinie he hath incessantly, to the uttermost of his power and hability, followed an extraordinary, and most painfull, and very costly course of Philosophical enquiries making after the best verities, which may yeld † (by due considerations of the creatures, their vertues and properties) to their Creator, and ours, glory, praise & honor vnspeakable: for his infinit goodnes, wisdom and power; the euident print & demonstrable proof wherof the same

* In which space of tyme he hath aduisedly spent above thirty hundred pounds, for learning of worthy knowledges and sciences: to the honor of God aduancing (far and nere) and the better enhabling of himself to pleasure his native cūtry aboue all other, how little so euer they haue (yet) deserued it at his hands.

† The fruit and end of Natural Philosophy, being vsed as christen men ought to vse it.

(our God) hath most in his own handy worke, of all his creatures creating; all the whole and vniversall world over dispersed; nay, rather filling the whole comographicall frame and orbe; from the center therof to the vttermost circumference of the same; being, to mortall mans outward eye, vtterly vnsensible.

It will appeare, hereafter, in due tyme, that greater, furder, and of longer continuance hath bin his doings, and very well liked of, aduertisements and instructions in sundry affayrers, philosophicall, and cosmopoliticall, FOR VERITIE, JVSTICE AND PEACE FVRDERING, than hath of any three of his neerest freends, and most familiarly acquainted cuntrymen, bin (as yet) perceiued.

And this also I may say of the same Ientleman (without seeming to flatter him, or any whit to abuse thee, my honest freend and cuntryman) or, he, himself, with great modesty, and no arrogancy, might (to God his high glory) say that, yf in the foresaid whole cours of his tyme, he had found a constant and assistant CHRISTIAN ALEXANDER, BRYTAN should not haue bin now destitute of a CHRISTIAN ARISTOTLE.*

Any farder is nedeles to be disclosed of this Ientleman, whose greuous † wounds, (by dedly sklanderss vpon diuelish enuy only; and the same, priuily slasht and hewd into his sydes, and nere vnto his hart) are not yet in the perfect and charitable chirurgiens curing, the more lamentable will the case be found, and the remedy to late thought upon, I am greatly afraid.

In the mean space (my louing freend and vnpartiall reader) I am to aduertise thee, as concerning the publishing of the other two great volumes; though the inuentions and collections be such as I sayd, and of great value; both for the HONOR AND WEALTH OF ENGLAND, and no little furderance of the GLORY OF GOD, yet (by order taken by him who hath the chief interest therein) the same are not to be printed VNTIL THE PROOF BE PAST. How this Mechani-

---

* Alexander, Aristotle.

† The wordes of a sklanderer, are very wounds, and go through vnto the innermost partes of the body. Prouerb. 13.

cien, his zealous, dutifull, and humble aduertisement politicall, (for the perpetuall garde, and furder seruice of a PETY NAVY ROYALL*, to be mainteined, without any cost or charge to the Queene her most excellent Maiestie, or any vnpleasant burden to the Commons and faithfull Subiects of this BRYTISH MONARCHIE) shall be liked of and accepted; (for the zeale and matter, I mean, rather than for any rhetoricall polishing bestowed on it.) Seeing the same conteineth in it such fragments of instructions receiued from the forsaid philosopher, being hitherto (almost) a † freendles freend. Why say I freendles? Seeing a Ientleman of great experience in this world, sayd vnto him, in my hering, within these few dayes:

Tu certè infœlix, at multos inter amicos.

Wherby it might seme that he hath many freends. But for all that betwene a cold freend and a faint harted enemy, is small diuersity. And vndowtedly a fayned hollow harted or hypocriticall freend is worse, ten tymes, than an open enemy; and, in very dede, is not to be counted a freend. And so may the outward repugnancy of these two sayings aptly be reconciled.

But, proceding in my former purpose, you may vnderstand this, moreouer, that the second booke or volume (to this Preface aperteyning) will be of more hundred pounds charges, to be prepared for the print (in respect of the tables and figures therto requisite) than you would easily beleue. Therfore, though there were no warning of attendance to be giuen to vnderstand the issue of liking or misliking the foresaid, (zealously collected, and as humbly presented) politicall aduertisement. Yet, this matter of charges so far passeth my slender hability: and, withall, is so dreadfull to the Printers, for feare of great los therby susteining (so rare, and few mens studies are in such matters employed) that delay, on

---

* A PETY NAVY ROYALL continually to be mainteyned without the Queenes Maiesties charges, or any vnpleasant burden to the Commons.

† Exceptis excipiendis ast illis quidem paucissimis.

my part, is rather that way coustrained. And, therfore, no order is to be thought vpon by me, for the printing therof*, TYLL A COMFORTABLE AND SVFFICIENT OPPORTVNITY OF SVPPLY DOTH VERY WELL SERVE THERTO.

And before I bid thee farewell (my cuntryman) I may yet aduertise thee of one point more (whither the sayd second volume be euer printed or no) that therin is one parcell † conteined; so contriued and dedicated vnto the æternall, royall, and heroicall honor and renowm of our incomparable gracious QUEENE ELIZABETH; that all the whole world ouer, yea, among the Heathen as well as Christen; what language so euer they speake, that have to deale with hydrography, or dangerous and long voyages by sea; euen they, will most thankfully and for euer sing and extoll her marueilous princely benefit herin, as to them, chiefly for her Maiesties sake and merits, imparted, who hath bin so constantly fauorable, and so gracious a sovereign Lady vnto the inuentor therof, her most faythfull and obedient subiect. The richest *Pyramis* at *Memphis,* did neuer so far and so durably spred the fame and commendation of the builders therof, as these TABLES GUBERNAUTIKE will win, and procure the large loue and good liking of our Elizabeth, all the world endureth to florish. The English title therof is, THE BRYTISH QUEENE ELIZABETH, HER TABLES GVBERNAVTIK‡. And the same is of many quires of paper conteining.

Now haue I sufficiently (for this place and tyme) giuen vnto you (my courteous cuntryman) aduertisements; which (I trust) you will take in good part and thankfully, yf in your own conscience you plainly perceiue that all my zealous speech herein bestowed, tendeth to the aduancement of vertue, and to the great benefit and commodity publik. At an other tyme I hope to haue

---

* Till than.

† A strange monument, dedicated to the æternall and heroicall renowne of our Queene, her most excellent Majestie.

‡ A treasor incomparable for the Arte Gubernautik: and for very many other experiences.

comfort and conuenient opportunitie to impart vnto you other matter, for your exceeding good contentation and great delight also.

And in the mean space, I trust, that this my syncere, blunt, and simple aduise, shall be some occasion, that hensforward, this honest Ientleman shal be fully restored to the integrity of his duly deserued honest* name and fame; and also receyue great publick thanks, comfort, and ayde of the whole Brytish state, to the honor, welfare, and preseruation wherof (next vnto his duty doing vnto God) he hath directed all the course of his manifold studies, great trauailes, and incredible costes. As both by these his *Hexameron Lessons* (first here for security of the same) speedily dictated, and also by very many other his wordes, workes, and writings els, both in England and other where spoken, done, communicated, and published, will or may abundantly be testified. And so fare you well in Christ, my courteous and vnpartiall cuntryman; and for a remembrance at this our most freendly farewel, take this heauenly counsail with thee: *Omnia quecunque volueritis vt faciant vobis homines, sic & vos facite illis*; *hæc enim est Lex & Prophetæ.*

Which kinde of skantlin and measure diuine, being before hand, and in due tyme layd vnto all our thoughts, wordes and dedes, may be as a good and familiar angell vnto vs; to help vs to shonne and flie from all sklandrous-speeches vsing, all malicious or seditious libels skattring, and all other vniust and vncharitable dealings, yea, and from consenting to or suffering the same, where we can or ought to redres the cause.

And then the glory and peace of God will florish in this Brytan Monarchie. Ouer which (so reformed) that our most Gracious and Soueraign Queene Elizabeth may, very many yeres, most prosperously and triumphantly raigne, it is (vndowtedly) our bounden duty, feruently and full oft, by prayer, to request at his

---

* Da operam vt fama tua integra sit. Hæc enim durabilior quàm mille thesauri. Vita quam vis bona, ad breue exiguumq. têpus durat; bonum verò nomen, ad perpetuitatem stabile est. Jesus Siracida, cap. 41.

hands, who is the King of kings, Almighty. To whose protection and furderance also, most hartily and dutifully, I commende the very waighty case of this Common Wealth; not vtterly vnduly, or (yet) out of season (I hope) in this first booke ensuing, somewhat considered of; as in a * Preface very needefull to the BRYTISH COMPLEMENT, OF THE PERFECT ARTE OF NAVIGATION.

And herewith (once more) I say *Adieu;*
and well motest thou fare, my Chris-
tian brother, and syncerely be-
loued cuntryman.
Anno Stellæ (Cælo Demissæ,
rectàque reversæ) Quinto;
Julij verò Die 4.
Et
Anno Mundi
5540.

---

* The first book here following is but (as it were) a preface to the second, conteyning in it the Art to this Kingdome most beneficiall, if it might be duely vsed.

A LETTER

Containing a most briefe Discourse Apologeticall, with a plaine Demonstration, and feruent Protestation, for the lawfull, sincere, very faithfull and Christian course, of the Philosophicall studies and exercises, of a certaine studious Gentleman: An ancient Seruant to her most excellent Maiesty Royall.

Ego autem Orabam. Psalm. 108.

Pro eo, vt me diligerent, detrahebant mihi:

Falsus Testis non erit impunitus: & qui loquitur mendacia, peribit. Proverb. Cap. 19. Versu 9.

To the most Reverend father in God, the Lord Archbishop of Canterbury, Primate and Metropolitaine of all England, one of her Majesties most honorable privy Counsaile: my singular good Lord.

Most humbly and hartily I crave your Graces pardon, if I offende any thing, to send, or present unto your Graces hand, so simple a discourse as this is: although, by some sage and discreet my friends their opinion, it is thought not to be impertinent, to my most needfull suites, presently in hand (before her most excellent Majesty Royall, your Lordships good Grace, and other the Right honorable Lordes of her Majesties privy Counsaile), to make some part of my former studies, and studious exercises (within and for these 46 yeeres last past, used and continued) to be first knowne and discovered unto your Grace, and other the Right honorable my good Lordes, of her Majesties privy Counsaile: and, secondly, afterwardes, the same to be permitted to come to publique view: not so much, to stop the mouthes, and, at length to stay the impudent attemptes, of the rash, and malicious devisers, and contrivers of most untrue, foolish, and wicked reports, and fables, of, and concerning my foresaid studious exercises, passed over, with my great (yea incredible), paines, travels, cares, and costs, in the search, and learning of true philosophie; as, therein, so, to certifie, and satisfie the godly and unpartiall Christian hearer, or reader hereof: that, by his own judgement (upon his due consideration, and examination of this, no little parcell, of the particulars of my foresaid studies, and exercises philosophicall annexed), he will, or may, be sufficiently informed, and perswaded; that I have wonderfully labored, to finde, follow, use, and haunt the true, straight, and most narrow path, leading all true, devout, zealous, faithfull, and constant Christian students, *ex valle hac miseriæ, et miseria istius vallis: et tenebrarum Regno; et tenebris istius Regni, ad montem sanctum Syon, et ad cælestia tabernacula.* All thankes, are

most due, therefore, unto the Almighty: Seeing, it so pleased him (even from my youth, by his divine favor, grace, and helpe), to insinuate into my hart, an insatiable zeale, and desire, to knowe his truth: and in him, and by him, incessantly to seeke, and listen after the same; by the true philosophicall method and harmony: proceeding and ascending (as it were), *gradatim*, from things visible, to consider of thinges invisible: from thinges bodily, to conceive of thinges spirituall: from things transitorie, and momentanie, to meditate of things permanent: by thinges mortall (*visible and invisible*) to have some perceiverance of immortality, and to conclude, most briefely; by the most mervailous frame of the *whole World*, philosophically viewed, and circumspectly wayed, numbred, and measured (according to the talent, and gift of God, from above alotted, for his divine purposes effecting) most faithfully to love, honor, and glorifie alwaies, the *Framer*, and *Creator* thereof. In whose workmanship, his infinite goodnesse, unsearchable wisdome, and Almighty power, yea, his everlasting* power, and divinity, may (by innumerable meanes) be manifested, and demonstrated. The truth of which my zealous, carefull, and constant intent, and endevour specified; may (I hope) easilie appeare by the whole, full and due survey, and consideration of all the Bookes, Treatises, and discourses, whose Titles onely, are, at this time, here annexed, and expressed: as they are set down in the sixt chapter, of an other little *Rhapsodicall* Treatise, intitled, *The Compendious Rehearsall, &c.* written above two yeares since: for those her Majesties two honorable Commissioners; which her most excellent Majesty had most graciouslie sent to my poore Cottage, in Mortlake: to understand the matters, and causes at full; through which, I was so extreamely urged to procure at her Majesties handes such honorable surveiors and witnesses to be assigned, for the due proofe of the contents, of my most humble and pitifull supplication, exhibited unto her most excellent Majesty, at Hampton Court, *An.* 1592, *Novemb.* 9. Thus therefore (as followeth) is the said 6 chapter there, recorded.

* Paul to the Rom. cap. 1, verse 19, 20.

My labors and paines bestowed at divers times, to pleasure my native Countrey: by writing of sundry Bookes, and Treatises: some in Latine, some in English, and some of them, written, at her Majesties commandement.

Of which Bookes, and Treatises, some are printed, and some unprinted. The printed Bookes, and Treatises are these following:

1. Propædeumata Aphoristica, De præstantioribus quibusdam Naturæ virtutibus. — Aphorismi 120. - - - Anno 1558.
2. Monas Hieroglyphica, Mathematicè, Anagogicèque explicata; ad Maximilianum (Dei gratia) Romanorum, Bohemiæ, et Hungariæ, Regem sapientissimum - - - - Anno 1564.
3. Epistola ad eximium Ducis Urbini Mathematicum (Fredericum Commandinum) præfixa libello Machometi Bagdedini, De superficierum Divisionibus; edito in lucem, opera mea, et ejusdem Commandini Urbinatis; Impressa Pisauri - - - Anno 1570.
4. The Brytish Monarchy (otherwise called the Petty Navy Royall): for the politique security; abundant wealth, and the triumphant state of this kingdome, (with Gods favor) procuring - Anno 1576.
5. My Mathematicall præface annexed to Euclide, (by the right worshipfull Sir Henry Billingsley Knight, in the English language first published) written at the earnest request of sundry right worshipfull Knights, and other very well learned men. Wherein are many Arts, of me, wholy invented (by name, definition, propriety and use,) more then either the Græcian, or Roman Mathematiciens, have left to our knowledge - - - - - Anno 1570.
6. My divers and many Annotations, and Inventions Mathematicall, added in sundry places of the foresaid English Euclide, after the tenth Booke of the same - - - - - Anno 1570.
7. Epistola præfixa Ephemeridibus Joannis Felde Angli: cui rationem declaraveram Ephemerides conscribendi - - Anno 1557.
8. Paralaticæ Commentationis, Praxeosq: Nucleus quidam. - Anno 1573.

The unprinted Bookes and Treatises, are these: some, perfectly finished: and some, yet unfinished.

9. The first great volume of Famous and rich Discoveries: wherein (also) is the History of King Salomon, every three yeeres, his Ophirian voyage. The Originals of Presbyter Joannes: and of the first great Cham, and his successors for many yeeres following: The description of divers wonderfull Iles, in the Northen, Scythian, Tartarian, and the other most Northen Seas, and neere under the North Pole: by Record, written above 1200 yeeres since: with divers other rarities - - - - Anno 1576.
10. The Brytish Complement, of the perfect Art of Navigation; a great volume: in which, are contained our Queene Elizabeth her Arithmeticall Tables Gubernauticke: for Navigation by the Paradoxall compasse (of me, invented anno 1557) and Navigation by great Circles: and for longitudes, and latitudes; and the variation of the compasse finding most easilie, and speedily: yea, (if neede be) in one minute of time, and sometime, without sight of sunne, moone, or star; with many other, new and needefull inventions Gubernauticke - - - - - - Anno 1576.
11. Her Majesties Title Royall, to many forrain Countries, kingdomes, and provinces, by good testimony and sufficient proofe recorded: and in 12 Velam skins of Parchment, faire written: for her Majesties use: and at her Majesties commandement - Anno 1578.
12. De Imperatoris Nomine, Authoritate, et Potentia: dedicated to her Majesty - - - - - Anno 1579.
13. Prolegomena et Dictata Parisiensia, in Euclidis Elementorum Geometricorum, librum primum, et secundum; in Collegio Rhemensi - - - - - - Anno 1550.
14. De usu Globi Cœlestis; ad Regem Edoardum sextum - Anno 1550.
15. The Art of Logicke, in English - - - Anno 1547.
16. The 13 Sophisticall Fallacias, with their Discoveries; written in English meter - - - - - Anno 1548.
17. Mercurius Cælestis: libri 24, written at Lovayn - Anno 1549.
18. De Nubium, Solis, Lunæ, ac reliquorum Planetarum, immò ipsius stelliferi Cœli, ab infimo Terræ Centro, distantiis, mutuisq. inter-

vallis, et eorundem omnium Magnitudine liber ἀποδεικτικος, ad Edoardum Sextum, Angliæ Regem - - Anno 1551.

19. Aphorismi Astrologici, 300 - - - - Anno 1553.
20. The true cause, and account (not vulgar) of Fluds and Ebbs: written at the request of the right honorable Lady, Lady Jane, Duchesse of Northumberland - - Anno 1553.
21. The Philosophicall and Poeticall Original occasions, of the Configurations, and names of the heavenly Asterismes — written at the request of the same Duchesse - - - Anno 1553.
22. The Astronomicall, and logisticall rules, and Canons, to calculate the Ephemerides by, and other necessary accounts of heavenly motions: written at the request, and for the use of that excellent Mechanicien Maister Richard Chauncelor, at his last voyage into Moschovia. - - - - - - Anno 1553.
23. De Acribologia Mathematica; volumen magnum: sexdecim continens libros - - - - - - Anno 1555.
24. Inventum Mechanicum, Paradoxum, De nova ratione delineandi Circumferentiam Circularem: unde, valde rara alia excogitari perficique poterunt problemata - - - - Anno 1556.
25. De Speculis Comburentibus, libri sex - - - Anno 1557.
26. De Perspectiva illa, qua peritissimi utuntur Pictores - Anno 1557.
27. Speculum unitatis: sive Apologia pro Fratre Rogerio Bachone Anglo: in qua docetur nihil illum per Dæmoniorum fecisse auxilia, sed philosophum fuisse maximum; naturaliterque et modis homini Christiano licitis, maximas fecisse res, quas indoctum solet vulgus, in Dæmoniorum referre facinora - - - Anno 1557.
28. De Annuli Astronomici multiplici usu, lib. 2. - - Anno 1557.
29. Trochilica Inventa, lib. 2 - - - - Anno 1558.
30. *περι ἀναβιβασμῶν θεολογικῶν,* lib. 3 - - Anno 1558.
31. De tertia et præcipua Perspectivæ parte, quæ de Radiorum fractione tractat, libri 3 - - - - - Anno 1559.
32. De Itinere subterraneo, libri 2 - - - Anno 1560.
33. De Triangulorum rectilineorum Areis, libri 3 demonstrati: ad excellentissimum Mathematicum Petrum Nonium conscripti, An. 1560.
34. Cabalæ Hebraicæ compendiosa tabella - - - Anno 1562.
35. Reipublicæ Britannicæ Synopsis: in English - - Anno 1565.

36. De Trigono Circinoque Analogico, Opusculum, Mathematicum et Mechanicum, libri 4 - - - - Anno 1565.
37. De stella admiranda, in Cassiopeæ Asterismo, cœlitus demissa ad orbem usque Veneris: Iterumque in Cœli penetralia perpendiculariter retracta, post decimum sextum suæ apparitionis mensem - - - - - - Anno 1573.
38. Hipparchus Redivivus, Tractatulus - - - Anno 1573.
39. De unico Mago, et triplici Herode, eosque Antichristiano 1570.
40. Ten sundry and very rare Heraldical Blasonings of one Crest or Cognisance, lawfully confirmed to certaine auncient Armes, lib. 1 - - - - - - Anno 1574.
41. Atlantidis, (vulgariter, Indiæ Occidentalis nominatæ) emendatior descriptio Hydrographica, quàm ulla alia adhuc evulgata, Anno 1580.
42. De modo Evangelii Jesu Christi publicandi, propagandi, stabiliendique, inter infideles Atlanticos: volumen magnum, libris distinctum quatuor: quorum primus ad Serenissimam nostram Potentissimamque Reginam Elizabetham inscribitur: Secundus, ad summos privati suæ sacræ Majestatis consilii senatores: Tertius, ad Hispaniarum Regem, Philippum: Quartus, ad Pontificem Romanum. 1581.
43. Navigationis ad Cathayum per Septentrionalia Scythiæ et Tartariæ litora, Delineatio Hydrographica: Arthuro Pit, et Carolo Jackmanno Anglis, versus illas partes Navigaturis, in manus tradita; cum admirandarum quarundam Insularum annotatione, in illis subpolaribus partibus jacentium - - - Anno 1580.
44. Hemisphærii Borealis Geographica, atque Hydrographica descriptio: longè a vulgatis chartis diversa: Anglis quibusdam, versus Atlantidis Septentrionalia litora, navigationem instituentibus, dono data - - - - - - Anno 1583.
45. The Originals, and chiefe points, of our auncient Brytish Histories, discoursed upon, and examined. - . - Anno 1583.
46. An advice and discourse about the Reformation of the vulgar Julian yeere, written by her Majesties commandement, and the Lords of the privy Counsaile - - . - Anno 1582.
47. Certaine considerations, and conferrings together, of these three sentences, (aunciently accounted as Oracles) Nosce te ipsum: Homo Homini Deus: Homo Homini Lupus - Anno 1592.

48. De hominis Corpore, Spiritu, et Anima: sive Microcosmicum totius Philosophiæ Naturalis Compendium, lib. 1. - - Anno 1591.

With many other bookes, pamphlets, discourses, inventions, and conclusions, in divers Artes and matters: whose names, need not in this Abstract to be notified: the most part of all which, here specified, lie here before your Honours upon the table, on your left hand. But by other bookes and writinges, of an other sort, (if it so please God, and that he wil grant me life, health, and due maintenance thereto, for some ten or twelve yeares next ensuing) I may, hereafter make plaine, and without doubt, this sentence to be true, *Plura latent, quàm patent.*

Thus far (my good Lord) have I set downe this *Catalogus,* out of the foresaid sixt Chapter, of the booke, whose title is this:

49. *The Compendious rehearsal of* John Dee, *his dutifull declaration and proofe of the course and race of his studious life, for the space of halfe an hundred yeeres, now (by Gods favor and helpe) fully spent, &c.*

To which compendious rehearsall, doth now belong an *Appendix,* of these two last yeeres: in which I have had many just occasions, to confesse, that *Homo Homini Deus,* and *Homo Homini Lupus,* was and is an Argument, worthy of the decyphering, and large discussing: as may, one day, hereafter (by Gods helpe) be published, in some maner very strange. And besides all the rehearsed books, and treatises of my writing, or handling hitherto, I have just cause, lately given me to write and publish a Treatise, with Title, 50. *De Horizonte Æternitatis:* to make evident, that one *Andreas Libaivus,* in a booke of his, printed the last yeere, hath unduly considered a phrase of my *Monas Hieroglyphica:* to his misliking: by his own unskilfulnes in such matter: and not understanding my apt application thereof, in one of the very

principal places, of the whole book. And this booke of mine (by Gods help and favour) shall be dedicated unto her most excellent majesty Roiall: and this Treatise doth containe three bookes, *The first intitled, De Horizonte: liber Mathematicus et Physicus. The Second, De Æternitate: liber Theologicus, Metaphysicus et Mathematicus. The Third, De Horizonte Æternitatis: liber Theologicus, Mathematicus, et Hierotechnicus.*

It may now be here also remembred, that almost three yeeres after the writing of this letter, I did somewhat satisfie the request of an honorable friend in Court, by speedilie penning some matter concerning her majesties sea-soveraigntie: under this title

Thalattocratia Brytannica.
Sive,
De Brytanico Maris Imperio, Collectanea Extemporanea: 4. dierum Spacio, celeri conscripta calamo, Anno. 1597. *Septemb.* 20, *Mancestriæ.*

¶ Truly I have great cause to praise and thanke God, for your graces verie charitable using of me: both in sundry points else, and also in your favorable yelding to, yea and notifying the due meanes for the performance of her Sacred Majesties most gracious and bountifull disposition, resolution, and very royall beginning, to restore and give unto me (her ancient faithfull servant) some due maintenance: to leade the rest of my old daies, in some quiet and comfort: with habilitie, to retaine some speedy, faire, and orthographicall writers, about me; and the same skilfull in Latine and Greeke (at the least): as well for mine owne bookes, and workes, faire and correctly to be written (such I meane, as either her most excellent Majesty, out of the premisses, will make choice of, or command to be finished or published: or such of them, as your grace shall thinke meete or worthy for my farther labor to be bestowed on): as else for the speedy, faire, and true writing out of other ancient authors their good and rare workes, in Greeke or Latine: which by Gods providence, have been preserved from the spoile made of my Librarie, and of all my moveable goods here: &c. Anno 1583.* In which Librarie, were about 4000 bookes: whereof, 700 were anciently written by hande: some in Greeke, some in Latine, some in Hebrue: and some in other languages (as may by the whole *Catalogus* thereof appeare). But the great losses and

* Although that my last voyage beyond the Seas, wus duly undertaken (by her Majesties good favour and licence) as by the same words may appeare in the Letter, written by the right honourable Lord Threasorer, unto your grace in my behalfe, and her most excellent majestie willing his honor so to do *Anno* 1590, *the* 20 *of Januarie.*

dammages which in sundry sorts I have sustained, do not so much grieve my hart, as the rash, lewde, fond, and most untrue fables and reports of me, and my studies philosophicall, have done, and yet do: which commonly, after their first hatching, and divelish devising, immediately with great speede, are generally all the Realme overspread; and to some, seeme true; to other, they are doubtful: and to only the wise, modest, discreet, godly, and charitable (and chiefelie to such as have some acquaintance with me) they appeare, and are knowne to be fables, untruths, and utterly false reports, and sclaunders. Well, this shall be my last charitable giving of warning, and fervent protestation to my Countrimen and all other in this case:

A fervent protestation.

Before the Almighty our God, and your Lordships good grace, this day, on the perill of my soules damnation (if I lie, or take his name in vaine herein) I take the same God, to be my witnesse; that, with all my hart, with all my soule, with all my strength, power, and understanding (according to the measure thereof, which the Almighty hath given me) for the most part of the time, from my youth hitherto, I have used, and still use, good, lawfull, honest, christian, and divinely prescribed meanes, to attain to the knowledge of those truthes, which are meet, and necessary for me to know; and wherewith to do his divine Majesty such service, as hee hath, doth, and will call me unto, during this my life: for his honor and glory advancing, and for the benefit, and commoditie publique of this kingdome; so much, as by the will, and purpose of God, shall lie in my skill, and hability to performe: as a true, faithfull, and most sincerely dutifull servant, to our most gratious and incomparable Queene Elizabeth, and as a very comfortable fellow-member of the body politique, governed under the scepter Royal of our earthly Supreme head (Queene Elizabeth) and as a lively sympathicall, and true symetricall fellow-member, of that holy and mysticall body, Catholicklie extended and placed (wheresoever) on the earth: in the view, knowledge, direction, protection, illumination, and consolation of the Almighty, most blessed, most holy, most glorious, comajesticall, coeternall, and coessentiall Trinity: the head of that body, being only our Redeemer, Christ

Jesus, perfect God and perfect man: whose returne in glory, we faithfully awaite, and daily, do very earnestly cry unto him, to hasten his second comming, for his electes sake: iniquity doth so on this earth, abound, and prevaile, and true faith with charity, and evangelicall simplicity, have but colde, slender, and uncertaine intertainement, among the worldly-wise men of this worlde.

Therefore (herein concluding) I beseech the Almighty God, most aboundantly to increase and confirme your graces heavenly wisdome, and endue you with all the rest of his heavenly gifts, for the relieving, refreshing, and comforting, both bodily and spiritually, his little flocke of the faithfull, yet militant here on earth. Amen.

An Epilogue.

Good my Lord, I beseech your grace, to allow of my plaine and comfortable Epilogus, for this matter at this time. 1. Seeing, my studious exercises, and conversation civile, may be aboundantly testified, to my good credit, in the most partes of all Christendome: and that, by all degrees of nobility, by al degrees of the learned, and by very many other, of godly and Christian disposition, for the space of 46 yeeres triall (as appeareth by the recordes lately viewed by two honourable witnesses, by commission from her Majesty), 2. And seeing, for these 36 yeeres, last past, I have beene her most excellent Majesties very true, faithfull, and dutifull servaunt; at whose royall mouth, I never received any one word of reproch; but all of favor, and grace: in whose princely countenance, I never perceived frowne toward me, or discontented regard, or view on me: but at all times favorable, and gracious: to the great joy and comfort of my true, faithfull, and loyall hart. And thirdly, Seeing, the workes of my handes, and wordes of my mouth (heere before notified, in the schedule of my bookes, and writings) may beare lively witnesse of the thoughts of my hart, and inclination of my minde, generally (as all wise men do know, and Christ himselfe doth avouch), it might, in manner, seeme needlesse, thus carefully (though most briefely and speedily) to

have warned or confounded the scornefull, the malicious, the proud, and the rash in their untrue reports, opinions, and fables of my studies, or exercises philosophicall: but that, it is of more importance, that the godly, the honest, the modest, the discreet, grave, and charitable Christians (English or other), lovers of justice, truth, and good learning, may, hereby, receive certaine comfort in themselves (to perceive, that *Veritas tandem prævalebit*) and sufficiently be weaponed and armed with sound truth, to defende me against such kinde of my adversaries: if hereafter they will begin afresh, or hould on, obstinately, in their former errors, vaine imaginations, false reportes, and most ungodly sclanders of me and my studies. ¶ Therefore, (to make all this cause, for ever, before God and man, out of all doubt): Seeing, your Lordships good grace, are, as it were, our high Priest, and chiefe Ecclesiasticall minister (under our most dread and Soveraigne Ladie, Queene Elizabeth), to whose censure and judgement, I submit all my studies and exercises: yea, all my bookes, past, present and hereafter to be written, by me (of my own skill, judgement, or opinion), I do, at this present time, most humbly, sincerelie, and unfainedly, and in the name of Almighty God, (yea for his honor and glory) request, and beseech your Grace, (when, and as conveniently you may) to be well and throughlie certified of me, what I am *Intus et in cute: Reverendissime in Christo Pater, et Dignissime Archipræsul, cognosce et agnosce vultum tàm internum, quàm externum pecoris tui:* and wherein I have used, doe or shall use, pen, speech, or conversation, otherwise then as it appertaineth to a faithfull, carefull, sincere, and humble servant of Christ Jesu, that your grace would vouchsafe to advertise me. So, I trust, *Ultima respondebunt primis:* in such sort, as this *Authenticke Recorde* in latine annexed *(ad perpetuam rei memoriam,)* doth testifie: having never, hitherto, had occasion to shewe that, in any place of Christendome: to testifie better of me, then they had proofe of me, themselves, by my conversation among them. (The Almighty, therefore, be highly thanked, praised, honored, and glorified, for ever and ever, Amen.)

But nowe, in respect of the generall intent of this briefe discourse, I most humbly, and reverently, exhibit to your graces view, and perusing, the originall monument, and Authenticke Record, before mentioned, faire written in parchment, with the seale whole, and perfect, duly appendant: as I have 46 yeeres, and somewhat longer, preserved it. The true copy whereof, your grace doth see, to be *verbatim*, as followeth.

Universis Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ filiis, ad quos præsentes literæ perventuræ sunt, Vicecancellarius Cœtusq; omnis Regentium et non Regentium, Universitatis Cantabrigiæ, Salutem in Domino sempiternam. Conditiones et merita hominum in nostra Universitate studentium. affectu sincero perpendentes, eos solos testimonio nostro ornandos esse arbitramur, quos scimus ob eruditionem, et morum probitatem promeritos esse, ut istud beneficium à nobis consequantur: Quamobrem, cùm hoc tempore, ipsa veritas testimonium nostrum sibi postulat, vestræ pietati, per has literas significamus, Quòd dilectus nobis in Christo, Joannes Dee, Artium Magister, *in dicta nostra universitate, fœlicitur versatus, plurimam sibi et doctrinæ et honestatis laudem comparavit: De cujus gradu, et conversatione (quæ honestissima semper fuit), ne qua uspiam ambiguitas, aut quæstio oriri possit, apud eos, quibus hujus viri virtutes haud satis innotuerint, visum est nobis, in dicti Joannis gratiam, has literas nostras Testimoniales conscribere; et conscriptas, publico Academiæ nostræ sigillo, obsignare: quò, majorem apud vos authoritatem, et pondus literæ nostræ habeant, Bene valete. Datum Cantabrigiæ, in plena Convocatione Magistrorum Regentium, et non Regentium, Academiæ prædictæ:* 14 *Calend. Aprilis, Anno à Christo nato,* 1548.

RI SIGILLI LOCUS VE.

For certaine due respects the very image of the foresaid seale, is not heere in portraiture published.

Peroratio.

THE Almightie and most mercifull God, the Father; for his only Sonne (our Redeemer) Jesus Christ his sake: by his holy spirit, so direct, blesse, and prosper all my studies, and exercises philosophicall (yea, all my thoughts, words, and deedes) henceforward, even to the very moment of my departing from this world, that I may evidently and aboundantly be found, and undoubtedly acknowledged of the wise and just, to have beene a zealous and faithfull student in the Schoole of *Verity*, and an Ancient Graduate in the Schoole of *Charity:* to the honor and glory of the same God Almighty, and to the sound comfort and confirming of such as faithfully love and feare his divine Majestie, and unfeinedly continue in labor to do good on earth: when, while, to whome, and as they may, Amen.

Very speedily written, this twelfth even, and twelfth day, in my poore Cottage, at Mortlake: *Anno* 1595, *currente à nativitate Christi: ast, An.* 1594. *Completo, à Conceptione ejusdem, cum novem præterea mensibus, Completis.*

Allwaies, and very dutifully,
at your Graces commandement:

John Dee.

Psal. 118.

Non moriar, sed vivam, & narrabo opera Domini:

Apocalypsis 5.

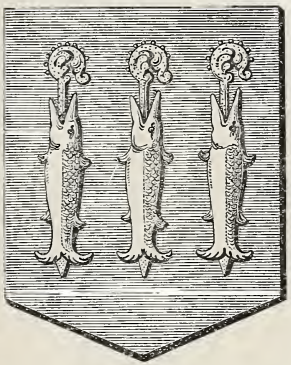
Ecce, vicit Leo de tribu Iuda (radix Dauid) aperire librum, & soluere septem Signacula eius.

In sola Christi cruce fixa est omnis nostra gloria.

ANNO MVNDI NOVO INCHOANTE:

VERITAS PREVALEBIT.

Visitation, temp. Hen. VIII.



The Abbaye of Whawley.

The Abbot was not at howme.

Henry Lacy conestable of Chestre furste fownder of Saint Benets of Stanlow.

Roger Lacy conestable of Chestre and second fownder and Noves in the said place.

John Lacy Erle of Lyncolne iij^{de} fownder of the said place.

Edmonde Lacy Erle of Lyncolne iiijth fownder of the same.

Henry Lacy Erle of Lyncolne vth fownder and translato^{r} of the place of Saint Benets to Whawley.

Saint Thoms Erle of Lancastre son in law and heyre to Henry Lacy Erle of Lyncolne.

Henry Grysmonde Erle of Lancastre brother and heyre to Saint Thoms.

Henry the furste Duc of Lancastre son and heyer to Henry Erle of Lancastre.

John of Gante second Duc of Lancastre sone in Law and heyer to Henry the furste Duc. of Lancastre.

The foregoing is extracted from a copy of the Visitation of Lancashire, made between the 23d and 30th years of the reign of King Henry VIII., by Thomas Tong, Norroy King of Arms, and now remaining in the College of Arms, being a copy of the same made by Sir William Dugdale, in 1688, when Norroy, from the original, which had been obtained by and was then in the possession of William Pierpont of Thoresby, in the county of Nottingham, Esq. The original was unfortunately destroyed in the fire which consumed that place about the middle of the last century. — *Communicated by Sir C. G. Young, Garter.*

The Sixth Report

OF THE

COUNCIL OF THE CHETHAM SOCIETY,

Read at the Annual Meeting of the Society, on March 1st, 1849.

The Publications for this year consist —

1st — Of the 3rd Volume of the Coucher Book of Whalley Abbey, which has been for some time in the hands of the Members.

2nd — "Warrington in 1465, as described in a contemporary Rent Roll of the Legh Family, in the possession of Thomas Legh, Esq., of Lyme Park," edited by W. Beamont, Esq., which is now completed and ready for issue to the Members.

3rd — The "Diary of the Rev. Henry Newcome, from Sept. 30th, 1661, to Sept. 29th, 1663," edited by Thomas Heywood, Esq., which is nearly completed, and will be issued in a short period.

On the first work, the Coucher Book, the Council do not feel called upon to make any remark. Its value has now been so universally admitted as to render it quite unnecessary to call attention to it. Another volume, which is nearly printed off, will complete this important addition to the historical and antiquarian materials of Lancashire.

The second work is almost unique in kind and character, being an exact and minute description of Warrington in 1465. The original Latin is accompanied by an English translation and notes, and the Editor has prefixed an introduction, comprising an account of the Legh family and a review of the work which follows, in which he has classified and digested the information it affords on all important heads connected with the locality to which it refers, and the general habits and condition of the people.

The works in progress are —

1st — Byrom's Remains, edited by the Rev. Canon Parkinson.

2nd — Miscellaneous Volume, edited by William Langton, Esq. The Council will be happy to receive any contributions or communications, and particularly single letters or documents of interest, which may fall within the scope of this volume.

3rd — Cardinal Allen's Defence of the Surrendering of Daventer by Sir William Stanley, edited by Thomas Heywood, Esq.

4th — Concluding Volume of Worthington's Diary, edited by James Crossley, Esq.

5th — Richard Robinson's Golden Mirror, edited by the Rev. T. Corser.

6th — Nathan Walworth's Correspondence with Peter Seddon of Outwood, near Manchester, from 1623 to 1624.

7th — Chartulary of Delacres Abbey, edited by the Rev. William Hadfield.

8th — Inquisitions Post Mortem relating to the County of Lancaster, edited by William Langton, Esq.

9th — Heraldic Visitations of Lancashire, by T. Dorning Hibbert, Esq.

Collectanea Anglo-Poetica; or Bibliographical Notice of some of the rarer poetical volumes in the library of a Lancashire resident.

DR. *WILLIAM LANGTON, Treasurer, in account with the Chetham Society, 1848-9.* CR.

		L.	S.	D.
	Arrears of 1846-7 collected	3	0	0
24	Arrears of 1847-8 at the date of the last Annual Meeting.			
1	Not yet collected.			
23	Collected	23	0	0
13	Subscriptions of 1848-9, accounted for last year.			
11	Subscriptions for 1848-9, now in arrear.			
292	Annual Subscriptions, collected	292	0	0
316	Total of Subscribing Members.			
34	Life Members, (£300 of these compositions invested in Consols)			
350				
2	Life Members, paid in 1848-9	20	0	0
8	Subscriptions for the new year 1849-50, already collected	8	0	0
	Donation towards the publication of Gastrell's Notitia, by the Ven. Archdeacon Rushton	5	0	0
	Ditto, by the late Dr. Hibbert Ware.	3	0	0
	Difference between Pounds due and Guineas received	0	1	0
	Books supplied to new Members	14	0	0
	Dividend on Consols, less Income Tax	8	14	10
	Interest allowed by the Bankers	1	11	3
		378	7	1
1848. Mar. 1.	Balance in the Bank at the commencement of the year	206	3	9
		£584	10	10
	Balance	32	14	0

May 25th, 1849,

Examined and found correct:

JOHN OWEN,

R. F. AINSWORTH.

1848.					L.	S.	D.
Mar. 3.	By Woodcut for Chronicle of St. Werburgh					3	10	0
,, ,, ,,	Collating with the MS.					3	6	3
,, 6. ,,	Boardman, for Stationery					0	7	0
,, ,, ,,	Petty, Ernst, & Co. for ditto					0	7	0
,, ,, ,,	Simms and Dinham, for Worthington's Diary.	176	7	2				
	£200 0 0 Coucher Book	123	9	3				
May 12. ,,	99 18 11 Moore Rental	0	2	6				
					299	18	11	
,, 26. ,,	Chas. Simms, for Index Worthington	6	6	0				
,, ,, ,,	Reports, &c.	2	4	0				
					8	10	0	
July 24. ,,	Sowler, for Advertising					0	4	0
Aug. 7. ,,	Postage paid by Hon. Secretary					1	11	0
Sep. 20. ,,	Simms and Dinham, for Coucher Book	0	6	3				
	£35 0 0 Assheton's Diary	94	15	10				
Nov. 10. ,,	83 13 9 for Werburgh.	23	11	8				
					118	13	9	
,, ,, ,,	Charles Simms, for Circulars, Wrappers, and Reports					7	17	6
Dec. 2. ,,	Nicol, for printing the Chronicle of St. Werburgh					106	10	6
,, 31. ,,	Postage charged by the Bankers					1	0	11
						551	16	10
1849. *Mar.* 1. ,,	By Balance in Bank at the close of the year.					32	14	0
					£	584	10	10

WILLIAM LANGTON, Treasurer.

The Seventh Report

OF THE

COUNCIL OF THE CHETHAM SOCIETY,

Read at the Annual Meeting of the Society, on March 1st, 1850.

As the publications for the past year are continuations of works which have been noticed in the reports of preceding years, it is only necessary briefly to indicate them on the present occasion. They consist of the concluding volume of the *Coucher Book of Whalley Abbey*, and two further portions of Gastrell's *Notitia*. It was felt highly desirable to complete these important works as expeditiously as the resources of the Society would allow. Of these, the concluding volume of the *Coucher Book*, and the first portion of Gastrell relating to Lancashire, have been issued. The two remaining portions, constituting the third volume for the present year, and the first volume for 1850–1, which will contain the Life of Gastrell, are now printed, and will very shortly be in the hands of the Members.

While the Council deem it matter of congratulation that two such works as those last mentioned should have been carried through to their close by a Society possessing only the limited pecuniary means afforded by their plan of operations, they feel that every one of its Members, as well as every one interested in antiquarian pursuits, must be sensible of the debt of gratitude due to the two gentlemen who have so ably performed the very laborious duties of editing these two valuable publications, which will hereafter form text books to the future historians of the County Palatine. The extent of the labour and research which have been employed by the editors, William Hulton, Esq., and the Rev. Canon Raines, those only can appreciate who have had some experience in similar undertakings.

The third publication is one which the Council are fully aware has long been anxiously looked for by the Members. The editorial duties in connexion with it were at first undertaken by the Rev. Canon Parkinson, but his avocations compelling him to relinquish the intention he had formed, Mr. Thomas Heywood, at the request of the Council, has edited the work. It comprises a curious and interesting portion of Newcome's Diary, and has constant relation to Manchester, where Newcome lived during three years, and the Manchester families of the period. It forms a Companion to the Life of Adam Martindale, and presents a self-drawn portrait, thoroughly honest and undisguished, of an equally estimable but very different character. The reader will find, from many recorded visitations, that the Library of Humphrey Chetham was the favourite spot of this amiable Nonconformist, and that many a goodly tome of theology, which now decorates its shelves, found its first welcome to Manchester in the eager grasp of Henry Newcome.

The Council have deep regret in recording the loss, during the past year, of Dr. Hibbert Ware, whose contributions to science, historical and antiquarian literature, and whose promptitude and liberality in communicating his various stores, will long and deservedly make his name remembered. In the Chetham Society, and as one of the Members of its Council, he took a deep and constant interest; an interest indeed which was extended to every thing which tended to illustrate the history of his native place. The Society owe to him the valuable volume, "Lancashire Memorials of the Rebellion, 1715;" the first portion of which was printed at his own expence, and presented by him to the Members.

DR. *WILLIAM LANGTON, Treasurer, in Account with the Chetham Society*, 1849-50. CR.

		L.	S.	D.
	Arrear of 1847-8 collected	1	0	0
11	Arrears of 1848-9, reported at the last Annual Meeting.			
2	Still standing.			
9	Collected	9	0	0
8	Subscriptions for 1849-50, accounted for last year.			
36	Ditto for 1849-50, now in arrear.			
272	Annual Subscriptions collected	272	0	0
316	Total of Subscribing Members.			
34	Life Members.			
350				
1	Life Member, paid in 1849-50	10	0	0
9	Subscriptions for the new year 1850-1.	9	0	0
	Special Donations towards the publication of the Notitia Cestriensis	12	0	0
	Dividend on Consols	8	14	10
	Works supplied to new Members	17	12	0
		339	6	10
	Balance on 1st March, 1849	32	14	0
	Balance owing to the Bank on 28th Feb. 1850	116	13	7
		£488	14	5

March 13th, 1850,

Audited by,

JOSEPH PEEL,

HERBERT SPRING,

SAMUEL WALKER.

1849.				L.	S.	D.
Mar. 5.	Paid	Orme, for Preparations for Annual Meeting		0	10	0
,, 14.	,,	Hon. Secretary, for Postages		1	15	0
,, 15.	,,	Simms and Dinham, on account		200	0	0
,, 20.	,,	Hon. Secretary, for Postages		0	10	0
,, 28.	,,	C. Simms and Co. for Index to "Warrington," &c.		4	2	6
May 12.	,,	Hutchinson, Transcribing		4	4	0
,, ,,	,,	Expenses on account of "Warrington," by Mr. Beamont		6	13	4
,, 21.	,,	Branson, engraving for Coucher Book.		0	15	0
July 13.	,,	Advertising		0	4	0
,, 26.	,,	Hon. Secretary, for Postages		1	10	0
Aug. 14.	,,	Sharp, for Transcribing		3	3	0
Sept. 3.	,,	Thomas Sowler, for Newcome's Diary.		104	3	2
,, 6.	,,	Simms & Dinham, for "Warrington," 2nd Vol. of Notitia Cestriensis, & Vol. IV. of the Coucher Bk.	346 15 0			
,, ,,	Paid on account		200 0 0			
				146	15	0
Oct. 4.	,,	C. Simms and Co., for Wrappers for XIX. and XX. &c.		2	16	0
Nov. 21.	,,	Loss on light gold		0	0	9
Dec. 24.	,,	Extracts from Public Records for the Coucher Book		3	13	0
,, 31.	,,	Postage charged by the Bankers		0	11	6
,, ,,	,,	Int. and Commission		6	8	0
1850.						
Jan. 10.	,,	C. Simms & Co., for Printing		0	19	6
Feb. 26.	,,	Loss on light gold		0	0	8
				£488	14	5
March 1st, 1850,		Balance		116	13	7

WILLIAM LANGTON, Treasurer.

The Eighth Report

OF THE

COUNCIL OF THE CHETHAM SOCIETY,

Read at the Annual Meeting of the Society, on March 1st, 1851.

The Publications of the year which has just concluded consist of Part III. of the second Volume of *Gastrell's Notitia Cestriensis;* a Miscellaneous Volume; and *Richard Robinson's Golden Mirror.*

The first, which terminates Gastrell's valuable work, was issued in the early part of the year. The remarks in the last Report of the Society in reference to this publication render it unnecessary to notice it on the present occasion.

The second, the Miscellaneous Volume, the superintendance of which was kindly undertaken by William Langton, Esq., consists — 1st, Of *Papers connected with Milton and his Family*, and particularly the Poet's widow, who resided at Nantwich during nearly the whole of her lengthened widowhood, edited by John Fitchett Marsh, Esq. 2nd, *Epistolary Relics of Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquaries*, communicated by George Ormerod, D.C.L., &c. 3rd, *Calendars of the Names of Families which entered their several Pedigrees in the successive Heraldic Visitations of the County Palatine of Lancaster*, also communicated by Mr. Ormerod. 4th, *A Fragment illustrative of Sir Wm. Dugdale's Visitation of Lancashire*, from a Manuscript in the possession of the Rev. F. R. Raines, M.A., F.S.A. 5th, The *Autobiographical Tracts of Dr. Dee*, Warden of the College of Manchester, edited by James Crossley, Esq.

The third volume, *Richard Robinson's Golden Mirror*, edited by the Rev. T. Corser, is printed from the extremely rare edition of 1589, and contains many interesting notices of Cheshire families. The two last of the three volumes are printed, and will be issued almost immediately.

DR. *WILLIAM LANGTON, Treasurer, in Account with the Chetham Society, 1850-1.* CR.

		L.	S.	D.
	Arrears of 1848-9 collected	2	0	0
36	Arrears of 1849-50, reported at the last Annual Meeting.			
1	Ditto, outstanding.			
35	Collected	35	0	0
9	Subscriptions of 1850-51, accounted for last year.			
10	Subscriptions of 1850-51, now in arrear.			
294	Annual Subscriptions collected	294	0	0
313	Total Subscribing Members.			
37	Life Members.			
350				
3	Life Members, paid in 1850-1	30	0	0
1	Ditto, paid in advance	10	0	0
10	Subscriptions for 1851-2, paid in advance	10	0	0
	Difference between Pounds due and Guineas paid	0	4	0
	Dividend on Consols	8	14	10
	Books supplied to new Members	3	0	0
		£392	18	10
1851.				
Mar. 1.	Balance	14	13	5

Examined and found correct:
S. FLETCHER,
JOHN E. GREGAN,
SAML. E. COTTAM.

1850.			L.	S.	D.
Mar. 2.	Paid Orme, for the Annual Meeting			0	10	0
,, 13.	,, Simms and Dinham, on account	150 0 0			
Apr. 10.	,, Postages paid by the Hon. Secretary			2	0	0
July 6.	,, Simms and Dinham, balance of account.	65 1 2			
			215	1	2
,, 19.	,, Advertising in the Guardian			0	4	0
Oct. 15.	,, Billamy, (for Golden Mirror)			1	0	0
Nov. 4.	,, Revision of Ditto			0	5	3
,, 14.	,, Cost of Power of Attorney for Sale of Stock charged by the Bank			1	1	10
,, ,,	,, Chas. Simms and Co.			3	3	6
Dec. 20.	,, Simms and Dinham			28	6	10
,, 31.	,, Interest and Commission, at the Bank			7	5	8
,, ,,	,, Postages			1	6	1
1851.						
Feb. 3.	,, Cave and Sever, for Circulars			1	3	6
,, 28.	,, Advertisement			0	4	0
			£261	11	10
1850.						
Mar. 1.	,, Balance owing to the Bank		116	13	7
1851.						
Feb. 28.	,, Balance in hand		14	13	5
			£392	18	10

WILLIAM LANGTON, Treasurer.

UNIVERSITY OF FLORIDA
3 1262 07829 645 5

FLARE
31262078296455